NON-DOUBLING AHLFORS MEASURES, PERIMETER MEASURES, AND
THE CHARACTERIZATION OF THE TRACE SPACES OF SOBOLEV
FUNCTIONS IN CARNOT-CARATHÉODORY SPACES

DONATELLA DANIELLI, NICOLA GAROFALO, AND DUY-MINH NHIEU

Dedicated to David Adams, on his 60th birthday

CONTENTS

1. Introduction 2
2. Carnot-Carathéodory spaces 10
2.1. Chow’s accessibility theorem and CC metrics 10
2.2. The Nagel-Stein-Wainger polynomial and the size of the CC balls 13
3. Carnot groups 15
3.1. Carnot groups of step 2 18
3.2. The Kaplan mapping 19
3.3. Groups of Heisenberg type 20
4. The characteristic set 22
4.1. A result of Derridj on the size of the characteristic set 23
4.2. Some geometric examples 24
4.3. Non-characteristic manifolds 24
4.4. Manifolds with controlled characteristic set 26
5. X-variation, X-perimeter and surface measure 31
5.1. The structure of functions in $BV_{X,loc}$ 32
5.2. X-Caccioppoli sets 32
5.3. X-perimeter and the perimeter measure 34
6. Geometric estimates from above on CC balls for the perimeter measure 35
6.1. A fundamental estimate 35
6.2. The X-perimeter of a $C^{1,1}$ domain is an upper 1-Ahlfors measure 37
7. Geometric estimates from below on CC balls for the perimeter measure 38
7.1. A basic geometric lemma 39
7.2. Further analysis for Hörmander vector fields of step 2 42
7.3. Proof of Theorem 7.1 48
7.4. Failure of the 1-Ahlfors condition for the X-perimeter of $C^{1,\alpha}$ domains 50
8. Fine differentiability properties of Sobolev functions 52
8.1. Poincaré inequality, fractional integrals and improved representation formulas 52
8.2. Fine mapping properties of fractional integration on metric spaces 56
8.3. Differentiation with respect to an upper Ahlfors measure 57
8.4. Upper Ahlfors measures and Hausdorff measure 58
9. Embedding a Sobolev space into a Besov space with respect to an upper
Ahlfors measure 59
9.1. Some results from harmonic analysis 60

Date: October 8, 2002.

Key words and phrases. traces, restriction, extension, Sub-elliptic Sobolev spaces, Besov spaces.
Second author was supported in part by NSF Grant No. DMS-0070492.
Third author was supported by NSC Grant No. 89-2115-M-001-018.
1. Introduction

In the last decade there has been an explosion of interest in the theory of Carnot-Carathéodory spaces (CC spaces, henceforth), and in the ramifications of this subject into analysis and geometry. We recall that a CC space is a Riemannian manifold $(M, g)$, which has been endowed with a distance $d$ different from the Riemannian metric attached to the tensor $g$. Such distance $d$ is the control metric associated with a sub-bundle $H$ of the tangent bundle $TM$. Loosely speaking, if $X = \{X_1, \ldots, X_m\}$ denotes a system of non-commuting vector fields which (locally) generates $H$, then one defines $d(x, y)$ by a minimization procedure which selects among all curves in $M$ which join $x$ to $y$, only those whose tangent vector belongs to $\text{span}\{X_1, \ldots, X_m\}$. The ensuing metric space $(M, d)$ is called a CC space, or also a sub-Riemannian space. Excellent references on the subject are the books [VSC92], [Be96], [Gro98], [Mon02]. We also refer the reader to the forthcoming book [G02], which more directly treats the connections of CC geometry with partial differential equations.

In this work we study the following general question: to characterize the traces of Sobolev functions in a CC space with respect to a measure supported on a lower dimensional manifold. Our primary motivation is the study of boundary value problems, arising for instance in CR geometry, for various linear and nonlinear equations of sub-elliptic type. The common trend of these equations is lack of ellipticity. But their leading part can be expressed by the sum of squares of smooth vector fields satisfying a certain algebraic assumption known as the finite rank condition on the Lie algebra, see (1.4). Thanks to a fundamental result of Hörmander [H67], such condition implies the hypoellipticity of the relevant operator. Another important motivation is the connection of the questions studied here with the newly forming theory of perimeters and minimal surfaces in CC spaces. We recall that the existence of minimal surfaces was established in [GN96], where the problem of their regularity was also posed. This aspect, however, is only barely touched upon in the present work, and will be systematically investigated
in the forthcoming article [DGN00]. In this connection we mention the very interesting recent papers [FSS01] and [Pa(II)01].

Among many others devoted to the subject, the classical books [Ne67], [LaU68], [LiMa72], [Tre75], [Gr85], [Tro87], underline the fundamental role played by trace theorems in the theory of boundary value problems for partial differential equations. The reader should also consult the pioneering papers by Gagliardo [Ga57], [Ga58], [Ga59], and Stein [St61]. The more recent papers [JK95] and [FMM98] contain sharp results for the solvability of boundary value problems for the non-homogeneous Laplace equation, in terms of the ordinary Besov spaces.

To introduce the problems studied in the present work consider the Euclidean space $\mathbb{R}^n$ with Lebesgue measure $dx$. If $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ denotes a Lipschitz domain, and if we indicate with $d\mu = dH_{n-1}|\partial \Omega$, the restriction of the ordinary $(n-1)$-dimensional Hausdorff measure to the boundary of $\Omega$, then it is well known that there exist constants $0 < \alpha < \beta$, depending only on $n$, and on the Lipschitz character of $\Omega$, such that for every $x_o \in \partial \Omega$, and any $r > 0$, one has

$$\alpha \ r^{n-1} \leq \mu(B_e(x_o,r)) = \mu(\partial \Omega \cap B_e(x_o,r)) \leq \beta \ r^{n-1},$$

where we have let $B_e(x_o,r) = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n \mid |x-x_o| < r\}$. This property can be more suggestively reformulated as follows

$$(1.1) \quad \alpha \left| \frac{B_e(x_o,r)}{r} \right| \leq \mu(B_e(x_o,r)) \leq \beta \left| \frac{B_e(x_o,r)}{r} \right|,$$

where from now on $|E|$ indicates the $n$-dimensional Lebesgue measure of $E$. The inequality (1.1) represents an important property of Lipschitz domains. It has several deep repercussions, among which the well-known trace inclusion for the classical Sobolev spaces

$$(1.2) \quad W^{1,p}(\Omega) \subset L^q(\partial \Omega, d\mu), \quad q = p(n-1)/(n-p),$$

valid when $1 \leq p < n$. We stress that the exponent $q$ is sharp in the scale of Lebesgue spaces. Moreover, one has $q > p$ when $1 < p < n$, whereas there is no gain at the end-point $p = 1$, since in that case one has $q = 1$ as well. The embedding (1.2) says that, despite the fact that the boundary of $\Omega$ is a set of minimal smoothness, and of Lebesgue measure zero, it is nonetheless possible to define the trace of a Sobolev function on $\partial \Omega$. Moreover, the latter belongs to a Lebesgue space with respect to the measure $\mu$. As it turns out, for this result one does not need the full strength of (1.1), but only the estimate from above. This was discovered in a beautiful paper of D. Adams [A71], see also [A73], [AH96], who brought a new perspective into the problem. For the first time, it became apparent that one of the central elements of the classical embedding theorems are size estimates - such as (1.1) - of the measure $\mu$ in the target space. In this perspective, the problem of traces is divided into two main steps: 1. Establishing the embedding under such a priori imposed size estimates; 2. Finding good geometric conditions on the support of the measure $\mu$ which guarantee the validity of such estimates. Clearly, in the step 2 the case in which the measure $\mu$ is the surface measure on the boundary of the ground domain is of great interest. Such ideas have had a lasting influence, and we will see them resurface in the present work.

The case $p = 1$ of (1.2) is connected with geometric measure theory and plays a key role in the study of minimal surfaces. Here, the appropriate substitute for the Sobolev space $W^{1,1}(\Omega)$
is the space $BV(\Omega)$ of functions having bounded variation in $\Omega$, see [Gi84], [Zi89], [EG92]. The existence of traces of $BV$ functions was elegantly settled in [MZ77], which was also influenced by the above described approach in Adams’ paper [A71]. Again, the upper estimate in (1.1) plays an essential role. However, the proof of the main trace inequality is more delicate than its Sobolev space counterpart since it also crucially relies on the structure of sets with finite perimeter.

Once the existence of traces is ascertained, it is natural to ask whether they themselves possess any degree of smoothness, and if so, whether it is possible to give a complete characterization of them. It is well-known that the answer to these questions is provided by the fractional Sobolev, or Besov, space $W^{1-\frac{1}{p}} p(\partial \Omega, d\mu)$. A function $f \in L^p(\partial \Omega, d\mu)$ is said to belong to such space if the semi-norm

$$\left\{ \left( \int_{\partial \Omega} \int_{\partial \Omega} \left( \frac{|f(x) - f(y)|}{|x-y|^\beta} \right)^p \frac{1}{|x-y|^{n-1}} d\mu(y) d\mu(x) \right)^{\frac{1}{p}} \right\}$$

is finite. Here, $\beta = 1 - 1/p$ is the fractional order of differentiation. It is a classical fact that in order to characterize the latter as the trace space of $W^{1,p}(\Omega)$, one also needs to construct an extension operator. To accomplish this task, the estimate from below in (1.1) becomes important, as well as several other tools from harmonic analysis. An excellent reference for these aspects is the monograph [JW84].

Our goal is to generalize the above mentioned classical results to the Sobolev spaces $L^{1,p}(\Omega)$ associated with a system $X = \{X_1, \ldots, X_m\}$ of vector fields in $\mathbb{R}^n$. As we will see, this endeavor entails analyzing in depth several new problems that, in the classical Euclidean setting, do not appear, or that are easily resolved. In the process, new tools must be developed.

To fix the ideas, let us consider a system $X = \{X_1, \ldots, X_m\}$ of $C^\infty$ vector fields in $\mathbb{R}^n$, which we assume equipped with the standard Lebesgue measure $dx$. If the finite rank condition on the Lie algebra is fulfilled,

$$\text{rank Lie}[X_1, \ldots, X_m] \equiv n,$$

than thanks to the accessibility Theorem 2.1 of Chow-Rashevsky [Ch39], [Ra38], the CC metric associated with the system $X$ is well-defined. A basic theorem of Nagel-Stein-Wainger states that such distance is locally uniformly doubling with respect to Lebesgue measure, see Theorem 2.9. We consider next the collection of all Borel measures $\mathcal{B}_d$ on the metric space $(\mathbb{R}^n, d)$.

**Problem:** For which $\mu \in \mathcal{B}_d$, and exponents $1 \leq p \leq q < \infty$, does the a priori inequality

$$\left( \int_B |u - u_{B,\mu}|^q d\mu \right)^\frac{1}{q} \leq C \left( \int_{B^*} |X u|^p dx \right)^\frac{1}{p}, \quad u \in C^\infty(B^*),$$

hold?

The notation $B = B(x_0, r)$ in (1.5) indicates the ball centered at $x_0$ with radius $r > 0$ in the CC metric $d$, whereas $B^* = B(x_0, \sigma R)$, $\sigma \geq 1$. The symbol $u_{B,\mu}$ stands for the $\mu$-average of $u$ over $B$. Finally, we have denoted with $X u = (X_1 u, \ldots, X_m u)$ the sub-gradient of $u$ along the system $X$, so that $|X u| = (\sum_{j=1}^m (X_j u)^2)^{1/2}$. When the measure $d\mu = V dx$ a sharp trace inequality was proved in [D99] when the density $V$ belongs to a suitable Morrey-Campanato space with respect to the CC distance.
The above problem, which constitutes the sub-Riemannian analog of (1.2), is important in the study of boundary value problems for sub-elliptic equations arising in several complex variables, in CR geometry (e.g., in the study of the CR Yamabe problem), in the study of quasi-conformal mappings between nilpotent Lie groups, in control theory, and last, but not least, in the development of geometric measure theory in CC spaces, particularly, in the theory of minimal surfaces.

In the paper [DGN98] we were able to provide a complete answer to the problem stated above. We distinguished between the geometric case, corresponding to \( p = 1 \), and the non-geometric case, when \( p > 1 \). Concerning the case \( p > 1 \), the main result in [DGN98] was the following.

**Theorem 1.1.** Consider a bounded, open set \( U \subset \mathbb{R}^n \), with local homogeneous dimension \( Q \). For \( 1 < p < Q \), let \( \mu \) be a nonnegative Borel measure on \( \mathbb{R}^n \) such that for some \( M > 0 \), \( 0 \leq s < p \), and \( R_o > 0 \), one has

\[
(1.6) \quad \mu(B(x,r)) \leq M \frac{|B(x,r)|}{r^s}, \quad \text{for } x \in U, \ 0 < r \leq R_o.
\]

There exist positive constants, \( C = C(U,X,p,s) \) and \( \sigma = \sigma(U,X) \geq 1 \), such that for any \( x_o \in U, \ 0 < R \leq R_o, B = B(x_o,R), \sigma B = B(x_o,\sigma R) \), the following holds: If \( u \in L^{1,p}(\sigma B) \), then there exists a uniquely determined \( \bar{u} \in L^q(B,d\mu) \), where \( q = p \frac{Q}{Q-p} > p \), such that

\[
\left( \int_B |\bar{u} - \bar{u}_{B,R}|^q d\mu \right)^{\frac{1}{q}} \leq C M^\frac{1}{q} \left( \frac{R}{|B|^q} \right)^{\frac{q(\sigma-1)}{p(q-2)}} \left( \int_{\sigma B} |Xu|^p dx \right)^{\frac{1}{p}}.
\]

The function \( \bar{u} \) is called the trace of \( u \) in \( L^q(B,d\mu) \). Finally, (1.6) is also necessary for the latter inequality to hold.

We remark that Theorem 1.1 incorporates the optimal Sobolev embeddings in [D92], [Lu94], [MaSC95], [BM95]. To see this it is enough to take \( d\mu = dx \), and notice that (1.6) trivially holds with \( M = 1 \) and \( s = 0 \). One thus concludes, with obvious meaning of the notations,

\[
\left( \frac{1}{|B|} \int_B |u - u_B|^q dx \right)^{\frac{1}{q}} \leq C R \left( \frac{1}{|B|} \int_{\sigma B} |Xu|^p dx \right)^{\frac{1}{p}},
\]

where now \( q = pQ/(Q-p) \).

We note explicitly that in the statement of Theorem 1.1 no control from below is imposed on the measure \( \mu \). In particular, we do not assume that \( \mu \) be a doubling measure. In the case \( p = 1 \), using ideas from geometric measure theory, we established a corresponding end-point result, see Theorem 1.4 in [DGN98].

Although these results are sharp in the scale of the Lebesgue spaces \( L^q(B,d\mu) \), it is of paramount importance to be able to identify the precise trace space on the boundary for a Sobolev function. In this paper we introduce an appropriate class of Besov spaces with respect to a given distance \( d \) and a given \( \mu \in \mathcal{B}_d \), and we prove that, under some natural growth assumptions on \( \mu \), these are the trace spaces for the sub-elliptic Sobolev spaces \( L^{1,p}(\Omega) \). We also analyze in depth the basic problem of the examples. We will not discuss here the trace space of \( BV \) functions, since our treatment of this case will appear in the forthcoming work [DGN(I)02].

The following definition plays a pervasive role in the sequel.
Definition 1.2. Given \( s \geq 0 \), a measure \( \mu \in \mathcal{B}_d \) will be called an upper \( s \)-Ahlfors measure, if there exist \( M, R_\alpha > 0 \), such that for \( x \in \mathbb{R}^n \), \( 0 < r \leq R_\alpha \), one has
\[
\mu(B(x, r)) \leq M \frac{|B(x, r)|}{r^s}.
\]
We will say that \( \mu \) is a lower \( s \)-Ahlfors measure, if for some \( M, R_\alpha > 0 \) one has instead for \( x \) and \( r \) as above
\[
\mu(B(x, r)) \geq M^{-1} \frac{|B(x, r)|}{r^s}.
\]
When \( \mu \) is both an upper and lower \( s \)-Ahlfors measure, then we say that it is a \( s \)-Ahlfors measure.

We thus come to the central definition for the results in this paper.

Definition 1.3. Given a distance \( d \), let \( \mu \in \mathcal{B}_d \) be an upper (or lower) \( s \)-Ahlfors measure, having \( \text{supp} \mu \subseteq F \), where \( F \) is a closed subset of \( \mathbb{R}^n \). For \( 1 \leq p < \infty \), \( 0 < \beta < 1 \), we introduce the semi-norm
\[
\mathcal{N}_\beta^p(f, F, d\mu) = \left\{ \int_F \int_F \left( \frac{|f(x) - f(y)|}{d(x, y)^\beta} \right)^p \frac{d(x, y)^s}{|B(x, d(x, y))|} d\mu(y) d\mu(x) \right\}^{\frac{1}{p}}.
\]
The Besov space on \( F \), relative to the measure \( \mu \), is defined as
\[
B^p_\beta(F, d\mu) = \{ f \in L^p(F, d\mu) | \mathcal{N}_\beta^p(f, F, d\mu) < \infty \}.
\]
If \( f \in B^p_\beta(F, d\mu) \), we define the Besov norm of \( f \) as
\[
\| f \|_{B^p_\beta(F, d\mu)} = \| f \|_{L^p(F, d\mu)} + \mathcal{N}_\beta^p(f, F, d\mu).
\]

To motivate Definition 1.3 we observe that, when \( X = \{ \partial/\partial x_1, \ldots, \partial/\partial x_n \} \) is the standard basis of \( \mathbb{R}^n \), then one easily sees that the ensuing CC metric is just the ordinary Euclidean distance \( d_e(x, y) = |x - y| \). If \( \Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^n \) is a bounded Lipschitz domain, and we take \( \mu = H_{n-1}[\partial \Omega] \), then (1.1) shows that \( \mu \) is a 1-Ahlfors measure with respect to \( d_e \). If we thus let \( F = \partial \Omega \), then with \( s = 1 \) the semi-norm \( \mathcal{N}_\beta^p(f, F, d\mu) \) gives back the classical Besov semi-norm in (1.3).

We emphasize the purely metrical character of the semi-norm \( \mathcal{N}_\beta^p(f, F, d\mu) \). The reader will have noticed that the parameter \( s \), which is present in the right-hand side of the definition of the semi-norm, yet does not appear in the left-hand side \( \mathcal{N}_\beta^p(f, F, d\mu) \). This omission is intentional, and is dictated by the desire of not overburdening the notation. It will not lead to any confusion since the specific assumptions on \( \mu \) and \( s \) will be clearly spelled in the statement of each theorem.

Finally, we note that the parameter \( \beta \) in Definition 1.3 measures “smoothness”. In this respect, it is interesting to observe that if (1.7) holds, and if \( \beta' > \beta \), then the sub-elliptic Hölder class \( \Gamma^{0,\beta'}(F) \) (for whose definition in the context of homogeneous groups we refer to [FS74], [F75]) is continuously embedded into \( B^p_\beta(F, d\mu) \).

A description of the present work can be found in the table of contents. The reader is also referred to the individual sections for a discussion of the bibliographical accounts. We add here a few clarifying comments. Section 2 contains various preliminary notions and basic results about CC distances. The main body of the paper starts with Section 3, where we discuss those infinitesimal Lie groups which constitute the fundamental models of CC spaces. From that point
on, the treatment is essentially divided into two parts. The former, Sections 3-7, is preparatory to the latter, Sections 8-13, and also has an independent interest.

In Sections 3-7 we focus on constructing geometric examples of upper/lower Ahlfors measures. Keeping in mind that the question of examples is of paramount importance, it should not be surprising that we dedicate to it considerable effort. In CC geometry a crucial notion is that of characteristic point on the boundary of a given domain, see Section 4. Typically, bounded domains do have characteristic points. For instance, in the Heisenberg group $\mathbb{H}^n$ every bounded $C^1$ domain which is homeomorphic to the unit sphere $S^{2n} \subset \mathbb{R}^{2n+1}$ must have non-empty characteristic set. At characteristic points the vector fields $X_1, ..., X_m$ become tangent to the boundary and most of the tools from classical analysis fail to work. For example, near the characteristic set standard surface measure does not scale correctly and fails to satisfy size estimates such as (1.1) with respect to the CC balls. In [DGN98] we proved that the ad hoc replacement of surface measure is the $X$-perimeter $P_X(E; \cdot)$, introduced in [CDG94]. The latter generalizes the notion of perimeter according to De Giorgi, see Section 5, and appears naturally in the intrinsic isoperimetric inequalities on CC balls established in [GN96]. An essential feature of the $X$-perimeter is that, unlike surface measure, it incorporates the geometric properties of the boundary near its characteristic set. To explain this point we notice that when $\Omega$ is a $C^1$ domain with outward unit normal $\nu$, then it was proved in [CDG94] that for any open set $A$ one has

\[
P_X(\Omega; A) = \int_{\partial \Omega \cap A} |\rightarrow X_\nu| \, dH_{n-1},
\]

where we have let $\rightarrow X_\nu = (\langle X_1, \nu \rangle, ..., \langle X_m, \nu \rangle)$. Since at a characteristic point one has $|\rightarrow X_\nu| = 0$, it is reasonable to expect that the $X$-perimeter should be the appropriate measure on the boundary. Proving this intuition correct requires a great deal of work.

Concerning upper Ahlfors measures the principal results are Theorems 6.3, 6.5, whose main consequence, Theorem 6.6, can be summarized by saying that, given a $C^{1,1}$ domain $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ of type $\leq 2$, the $X$-perimeter measure $P_X(\Omega; \cdot)$ is an upper 1-Ahlfors measure with respect to the control metric $d$ associated with $X$. A $C^1$ domain $\Omega = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n \mid \phi < 0\}$ is called of type $\leq 2$ if for every characteristic point $x_0 \in \partial \Omega$ there exist $i, j = 1, ..., m$ such that $[X_i, X_j] \phi(x_0) \neq 0$, see also Definition 6.1. Clearly, if $\Omega$ has empty characteristic set, then for every boundary point $x_0$ there exists $i \in \{1, ..., m\}$ such that $X_i \phi(x_0) \neq 0$, and therefore $\Omega$ is of type 1. We stress that in a Carnot group of step $r = 2$ every $C^1$ domain is automatically of type $\leq 2$, see Lemma 7.4, and therefore the type assumption imposes in this setting no restrictions on the characteristic set. In this perspective, we recall that for the Heisenberg group $\mathbb{H}^n$, Theorems 6.3 and 6.6 were first proved in [DGN98]. They were subsequently extended to Carnot groups of step 2 in [CGN02]. In both papers the type condition was not present, since, as we have explained, the latter becomes relevant only for groups of step $r \geq 3$. The general results in Theorems 6.3, 6.5 have been obtained in recent joint work of the second named author with L. Capogna [CG02]. In the same paper it is also proved that the type assumption in Theorems 6.3, 6.5 and 6.6 is best possible. In fact, in [CG02] the authors give an example of a $C^\infty$ domain of type 3 in a
group of step 3 for which the upper estimates in Theorems 6.3 and 6.6 fail, and consequently the X-perimeter fails to be an upper 1-Ahlfors measure.

The estimate from below of the perimeter measure has been for a long time an intriguing open question. Keeping (1.9) in mind, and recalling that at characteristic points $|\vec{X}_p|$ vanishes, it should be clear to the reader that estimating $P_X(\Omega;\cdot)$ from below is a very delicate task. In this paper we give a first basic contribution to this problem. Our main result is Theorem 7.1, which states that in a $C^2$ domain in a Carnot group of step 2 the X-perimeter is a lower 1-Ahlfors measure. Combining this result with Theorem 6.6 we conclude that for any $C^2$ domain in a Carnot group of step 2, the X-perimeter is a 1-Ahlfors measure. In particular, $P_X(\Omega;\cdot)$ is doubling. Again, no restriction on the characteristic set is present in this result. Although we use the $C^2$ smoothness of the domain, we conjecture that Theorem 7.1 should remain valid for $C^{1,1}$ domains as well, but such regularity is minimal. As we show in the sub-section 7.4, for every $0 < \alpha < 1$ there exists a $C^{1,\alpha}$ domain in the Heisenberg group whose perimeter measure fails to be lower 1-Ahlfors. In this negative phenomenon, what is lurking in the dark is the delicate balance between characteristic points and the non-isotropic group dilations.

The second part of this work, Sections 8-13, is devoted to establishing the various trace and extension theorems connecting the Sobolev spaces $\mathcal{L}^{1,p}(\Omega, dx)$ to the Besov spaces $B^p_{1-p}(F, d\mu)$.

In Section 8 we address a basic question which is, in a sense, preliminary to the study of traces. In analyzing the existence of traces we work with an upper Ahlfors measure $\mu$. Since the latter is generally supported on a set of zero Lebesgue measure $dx$, there is no guarantee that a function in a Sobolev space with respect to $dx$ be defined on the support of $\mu$. In Theorem 8.8, which constitutes a refinement of Lebesgue differentiation theorem, we prove that this is actually the case, thus putting the study of the trace problem on a firm ground.

The latter begins in Section 9, where we prove that, given an upper $s$-Ahlfors measure $\mu$, with $0 < s < p$, a function in $\mathcal{L}^{1,p}$ with respect to $dx$ possesses a trace in the optimal Besov space $B^p_{1-p}$ with respect to $\mu$. The main result of the section is Theorem 9.6. The proof of this theorem involves a substantial amount of work, and combines various ideas from harmonic analysis. Theorem 9.6 is local in nature, in the sense that it establishes the existence of traces when the upper Ahlfors measure $\mu$ is supported inside the domain of the relevant functions. Subsequently in the section, see Theorem 9.8, we consider the case in which $\mu$ is the X-perimeter measure on an interior boundary.

Section 10 is devoted to the delicate task of constructing an extension operator from a Besov to a Lebesgue space. Our main result in this direction is Theorem 10.1. Contrarily to the trace Theorem 9.6, here the key assumption is that $\mu$ be a lower Ahlfors measure.

In Section 11 we characterize the traces on the boundary for the general class of $(\epsilon, \delta)$ domains with respect to a metric $d$. When $d(x, y) = |x - y|$, such notion coincides with that of uniform domain introduced by Martio and Sarvas [MaSa]. In his famous paper [Jo81] P. Jones established extension theorems for the ordinary Sobolev spaces on $(\epsilon, \delta)$ domains. In Theorem 11.6 we prove that, given $p > 1$, there exists a continuous trace operator

\begin{equation}
\text{Tr} : \mathcal{L}^{1,p}(\Omega, dx) \to B^p_{1-p}(\partial \Omega, d\mu),
\end{equation}
when $\mu$ is an upper $s$-Ahlfors measure, for some $0 < s < p$. When $\mu = P_X(\Omega; \cdot)$, we can combine Theorem 11.6 with Theorem 6.6, and establish (1.10) with $s = 1$, see Theorem 11.7. The crowning result of the section is Theorem 11.9, in which we finally characterize $B^{\frac{p}{1-p}}_P(\partial \Omega, d\mu)$ as the trace space of the Sobolev space $L^{1,p}(\Omega, dx)$. For this result, one needs to assume that $\mu$ is a $s$-Ahlfors measure. Concerning the $(\epsilon, \delta)$ assumption in Theorem 11.6, we prove in Proposition 11.8 that it cannot be weakened.

In Section 12 we close the gap between the above cited Theorem 1.1 from [DGN98], and Theorem 9.6. We prove that, when $\mu$ is a lower $s$-Ahlfors measure supported in $F \subset \Omega$, then the space $B^{\frac{p}{1-p}}_P(F, d\mu)$ is continuously embedded into an optimal Lebesgue space $L^q(\Omega, d\mu)$. Combining this result with (1.10) in Theorem 11.6, we recover Theorem 1.1, except that we have made the additional assumption on $\mu$ of being lower $s$-Ahlfors.

Finally, in Section 13 we apply the theory developed in parts one and two to the setting of Carnot groups. Using the perimeter measure on the boundary of “minimally smooth” domains, we obtain some interesting concrete examples of the main results in this work.

Sections 14 and 15 conclude this paper. In the former we give an important application of our trace theorem by establishing the existence and uniqueness (modulo constants) of the variational solution of the Neumann problem for sub-Laplacians. We stress that this is not just a functional analytic theorem, since it heavily relies on both the results of part 1 and 2 discussed above. The study of the Neumann problem will be taken up in the forthcoming paper [DGN(II)02]. The purpose of the short, conclusive Section 15 is to bring to the reader’s attention that, with one natural additional assumption, our results continue to hold in the more general setting of Lipschitz vector fields analyzed in [DGN98].

The reader will have no difficulty in realizing that, given the general nature of our approach, the results in Sections 8-13 carry over to the setting of metric spaces with a doubling measure and a Poincaré inequality. In this context, the appropriate notion of gradient can be given using that introduced by Hajłasz, or that due to Heinonen and Koskela. We do not explicitly treat these aspects, but refer the reader to [HK98], [Gro98], and also to the papers [Ha96], [HaM97], [Che99].

In closing, we mention some references which are connected to the present work. In his Ph.D. Dissertation M. Mekias [Me93] studied the problem of traces in the Heisenberg group $\mathbb{H}^n$. Although specialized to this setting, his work contains several sharp results which are closely connected to some of ours. Unfortunately, Mekias’ thesis is not available in print, and furthermore some proofs appear incomplete. Mekias also recognized the relevance of the measure $\mu$ introduced in Definition 5.7, and established several of its properties, although he was not aware of the fact that such $\mu$ expresses the $X$-perimeter measure. For the Heisenberg group, this fact was first recognized by the second named author in a set of unpublished notes dated 1992. We also mention the Ph.D. Dissertation of C. Romero [Ro91] which contains an earlier version of Theorem 6.3 for the Heisenberg group.

In the paper [BP99], Berhanu and Pesenson established some trace and extension theorems for $C^\infty$ vector fields satisfying the finite rank condition (1.4) at step 2. Their work, however,
only treats non-characteristic manifolds, with two additional hypothesis on the vector fields. Also, their definition of Besov semi-norm is built on these assumptions.

Again for non-characteristic domains, and for the case of step 2 vector fields, Babouri, Chemin and Xu [BCX99] characterized the traces in $L^2$ using techniques from microlocal analysis (Weyl-Hörmander calculus). Their definition of Besov space is quite different from ours, since it is given interpolating between standard Sobolev spaces. For the special setting of the Heisenberg group $\mathbb{H}^n$ they are also able to establish a trace theorem when the manifold possesses only isolated characteristic points.

Finally, in their interesting recent paper [MM02] Monti and Morbidelli have proved the embedding (1.10), but not the characterization of the traces, when $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ is a bounded $C^\infty$ domain with non-characteristic boundary. They use the Besov semi-norm introduced in Definition 1.3 (in fact, a modification of the latter), except that they work with the ordinary surface measure $\mu = H_{n-1}(\partial \Omega)$, instead of the perimeter measure. We notice that when $\partial \Omega$ is non-characteristic, this $\mu$ is obviously equivalent to the measure $P_X(\Omega; \cdot)$ in (1.9). It is interesting to compare their result with our Theorem 11.7. We do not require that $\partial \Omega$ be non-characteristic, and furthermore we only assume minimal $C^{1,1}$ smoothness of $\Omega$. This is possible thanks to Theorem 6.5, to the extension theorem for Sobolev spaces proved in [GN98], and to our Theorem 9.6 which we discussed above. To apply the extension theorem, the $(\epsilon, \delta)$ condition is needed. On the other hand, the assumption that $\partial \Omega$ be non-characteristic in [MM02] allows to avoid resorting to the extension procedure by working directly on $\Omega$. It would be interesting to see whether in the general Hörmander case any $C^\infty$ non-characteristic domain is $(\epsilon, \delta)$. For Carnot groups of step 2 this property is a corollary of the results in [CG98]. Monti and Morbidelli also treat an example of characteristic domain for the special situation of the Baouendi-Grushin vector fields in the plane $X_1 = \partial/\partial x$, $X_2 = |x|^\alpha \partial/\partial y$, $\alpha > 0$. For a discussion of the latter we refer the reader to Section 4.

In closing, we mention that the present work was completed and circulated in preprint form during the year 2000. An announcement appeared in [DGN01].

2. Carnot-Carathéodory spaces

In this section we collect some definitions and various basic known results which are used in the main body of the paper.

2.1. Chow’s accessibility theorem and CC metrics. Let $X = \{X_1, \ldots, X_m\}$ be a system of $C^\infty$ vector fields in $\mathbb{R}^n$, $n \geq 3$, satisfying the finite rank condition (1.4). A piecewise $C^1$ curve $\gamma : [0, T] \to \mathbb{R}^n$ is called sub-unitary if for every $t \in (0, T)$ for which $\gamma'(t)$ exists one has

$$<\gamma'(t), \xi >^2 \leq \sum_{j=1}^n <X_j(\gamma(t)), \xi >^2$$

for every $\xi \in \mathbb{R}^n$. 

(2.1)
The reader should notice that definition (2.1) forces the condition
\[ \gamma'(t) \in \text{span} \{ X_1(\gamma(t)), \ldots, X_1(\gamma(t)) \} \]

We define the sub-unitary length of \( \gamma \) as \( l_s(\gamma) = T \). Given \( x, y \in \mathbb{R}^n \), denote by \( \mathcal{S}_U(x, y) \) the collection of all sub-unitary \( \gamma : [0, T] \to U \) which join \( x \) to \( y \). We will need the following fundamental accessibility theorem due Chow [Ch39].

**Theorem 2.1.** Given a connected open set \( U \subset \mathbb{R}^n \), for every \( x, y \in U \) there exists \( \gamma \in \mathcal{S}_U(x, y) \).

As a consequence of Theorem 2.1, if we pose
\[ d_U(x, y) = \inf \{ l_s(\gamma) \mid \gamma \in \mathcal{S}_U(x, y) \}, \]
we obtain a distance on \( U \), called the Carnot-Carathéodory distance on \( U \) associated with the system \( X \). When \( U = \mathbb{R}^n \), we write \( S(x, y) \), instead of \( \mathcal{S}_{\mathbb{R}^n}(x, y) \), and \( d(x, y) \), instead of \( d_{\mathbb{R}^n}(x, y) \). It is clear that
\[ d(x, y) \leq d_U(x, y) \quad x, y \in U, \]
for every connected open set \( U \subset \mathbb{R}^n \). For \( x \in \mathbb{R}^n \), and \( r > 0 \), we let \( B(x, r) = \{ y \in \mathbb{R}^n \mid d(x, y) < r \} \). We indicate with \( B_c(x, r) = \{ y \in \mathbb{R}^n \mid |x - y| < r \} \) the corresponding Euclidean ball. When \( x \in U \), we will write instead \( B_U(x, r) = \{ y \in U \mid d_U(x, y) < r \} \). The following elementary property of \( d_U \) will be useful, see, e.g., [NSW84].

**Proposition 2.2.** For every connected set \( U \subset \mathbb{R}^n \), there exists \( C = C(U, X) > 0 \) such that
\[ |x - y| \leq C \, d_U(x, y) \quad \text{for every} \quad x, y \in U. \]
This gives for every \( x \in U \), and any \( r > 0 \),
\[ B_U(x, r) \subset B_c(x, Cr). \]

Another consequence of Theorem 2.1 is the following property noted in [GN96].

**Proposition 2.3.** One has
\[ i : (\mathbb{R}^n, d) \to (\mathbb{R}^n, | \cdot |) \quad \text{is continuous}. \]

The next result, established in [RS76], see also [NSW84], provides a quantitative version of accessibility.

**Theorem 2.4.** Given a connected set \( U \subset \mathbb{R}^n \), there exist \( C = C(U, X) > 0 \), and \( \epsilon = \epsilon(U, X) > 0 \), such that for every \( x, y \in U \)
\[ d_U(x, y) \leq C^{-1} |x - y|^\epsilon. \]
This gives for every \( x \in U \) and \( r > 0 \)
\[ B_c(x, (Cr)^{1/\epsilon}) \subset B_U(x, r). \]
A deep theorem of C. Fefferman and D. H. Phong [FP81] states that the inclusion between Euclidean and CC balls in the statement of Theorem 2.4 is, in fact, a necessary and sufficient condition for the validity of sub-elliptic estimates for a general class of operators with smooth coefficients and non-negative characteristic form.

Theorem 2.4, coupled with (2.3), gives

\[ d(x, y) \leq C^{-1} |x - y|^c \quad x, y \in U, \]

and from this we obtain the following important property.

**Proposition 2.5.** The inclusion

\[ i : (\mathbb{R}^n, |\cdot|) \to (\mathbb{R}^n, d) \]

is continuous.

As a consequence of Proposition 2.3, and of Proposition 2.5, the Euclidean and the CC topology on \( \mathbb{R}^n \) coincide. In particular, compact sets with respect to either topology are the same. However, if the vector fields \( \{X_j\}_{j=1,\ldots,m} \) grow at infinity faster than linearly, then the compactness of metric balls of large radii may fail in general, see [GN96], [G02]. Consider for instance in \( \mathbb{R} \) the smooth vector field \( X = (1 + x^2) d/dx \). Elementary calculations prove that the CC distance relative to \( X \) is given by

\[ d(x, y) = |\arctan x - \arctan y|, \]

and therefore, if \( r \geq \pi/2 \), we have \( B(0, r) = \mathbb{R} \). This global aspect is intimately connected to the powerful extension of the Theorem of Hopf-Rinow due to Cohn-Vossen [CV35], and we refer the reader to the forthcoming book [G02] for a detailed discussion. In the present paper we are solely concerned with local questions. Thereby, in order to eliminate all the topological complications connected to the growth of the vector fields at infinity, we will henceforth make the following hypothesis:

\[ \text{(2.6) \quad The vector fields } X_1, \ldots, X_m \text{ have coefficients in } \text{Lip}(\mathbb{R}^n). \]

Such assumption will be in force throughout the paper in the purely Hörmander case. It is instead unnecessary for Carnot groups since, in that framework, the compactness of balls holds irregardless of the radius, and of the growth of the \( X_j \)'s at infinity, see [G02]. A basic consequence of (2.6) is the following result established in [GN98].

**Proposition 2.6.** Under the hypothesis (2.6), for any \( x_0 \in \mathbb{R}^n \), and every \( r > 0 \), the closed ball \( \overline{B}(x_0, r) \) is compact.

Having squared the table of global aspects, we can now improve on Proposition 2.2, by replacing \( d_U(x, y) \) in the right-hand side, with the smaller quantity \( d(x, y) \). The price that we must pay is represented by the presence of a larger constant \( \bar{C} \). We stress that, as the above simple example shows, without (2.6) the proof of the next proposition would break down, since the boundedness of the set \( \overline{U} \) would fail in general, see [G02].
Proposition 2.7. Let $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ be a bounded set. There exists a bounded set $\tilde{U}$, with $\overline{U} \subset \tilde{U}$, such that for every $x, y \in U$ one has

$$|x - y| \leq \tilde{C} \, d(x, y).$$

Here,

$$\tilde{C} = \left( \max_{z \in \tilde{U}} \sum_{j=1}^{m} |X_j(z)|^2 \right)^{1/2}.$$

This gives for every $x \in U$, and any $r > 0$,

$$B(x, r/\tilde{C}) \subset B_e(x, r).$$

2.2. The Nagel-Stein-Wainger polynomial and the size of the CC balls. Let $X = \{X_1, ..., X_m\}$ be a system of $C^\infty$ vector fields in $\mathbb{R}^n$, $n \geq 3$, satisfying the finite rank condition (1.4), and denote by $Y_1, ..., Y_l$ the collection of the $X_j$'s and of those commutators which are needed to generate $\mathbb{R}^n$. A “degree” is assigned to each $Y_i$, namely the corresponding order of the commutator. If $I = (i_1, ..., i_n), 1 \leq i_j \leq l$, is a $n$-tuple of integers, following [NSW84] one defines $d(I) = \sum_{j=1}^{n} \deg(Y_{i_j})$, and $a_I(x) = \det (Y_{i_1}, ..., Y_{i_n})$.

Definition 2.8. The Nagel-Stein-Wainger polynomial is defined by

$$\Lambda(x, r) = \sum_I |a_I(x)| \, r^{d(I)}, \quad r > 0.$$

For a given bounded open set $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$, we let

$$Q = \sup \{d(I) \mid |a_I(x)| \neq 0, x \in U\}, \quad Q(x) = \inf \{d(I) \mid |a_I(x)| \neq 0\},$$

and notice that from the work in [NSW84] we know

$$3 \leq n \leq Q(x) \leq Q.$$

It is immediate that for every $x \in U$, and every $r > 0$, one has

$$t^Q \, \Lambda(x, r) \leq \Lambda(x, tr) \leq t^{Q(x)} \, \Lambda(x, r), \quad 0 \leq t \leq 1.$$

The numbers $Q$ and $Q(x)$ are respectively called the local homogeneous dimension of $U$, and the homogeneous dimension at $x$, with respect to the system $X$. The following fundamental result is due to Nagel, Stein and Wainger [NSW84].

Theorem 2.9. For every bounded set $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ there exist constants $C, R_o > 0$ such that, for any $x \in U$, and $0 < r \leq R_o$, one has

$$C \, \Lambda(x, r) \leq |B(x, r)| \leq C^{-1} \, \Lambda(x, r).$$

As a consequence, with $C_1 = 2^Q$, one has for every $x \in U$, and any $0 < r \leq R_o$

$$|B(x, 2r)| \leq C_1 \, |B(x, r)|.$$
Henceforth, the numbers $C_1, R_o$ in (2.12) will be referred to as the characteristic local parameters of $U$ with respect to the system $X$. The doubling condition (2.12) implies

\[(2.13) \quad \left( \frac{r}{s} \right)^Q \leq C_1 \frac{|B(x_o, r)|}{|B(x_o, s)|}, \quad x_o \in U, \quad 0 < r < s \leq R_o.\]

We will use the following observation [DGN98, Cor 2.10].

**Lemma 2.10.** Let $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ be a connected, bounded set with $|U| > 0$, and let $R_o$ be as in Theorem 2.9. For any $0 < r \leq R_o$ we have

\[C_r = \inf_{x \in U} |B(x, r)| > 0.\]

In view of Lemma 2.10 we obtain from (2.13) with $C^* = C_1 C^{-1}_{R_o} > 0$

\[(2.14) \quad \frac{r^Q}{|B(x, r)|} \leq C^* R_o^Q \quad x \in U, \quad 0 < r \leq R_o.\]

The following two propositions are easily derived from Theorem 2.9. They will play an important role in the proof of Theorem 9.6.

**Proposition 2.11.** The polynomial function $\Lambda(x, r)$ in Definition 2.8 satisfies the following property. Given a bounded set $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ one has

\[(2.15) \quad Q(x) \frac{\Lambda(x, r)}{r} \leq \frac{\Lambda(x, r_2) - \Lambda(x, r_1)}{r_2 - r_1} \leq Q \frac{\Lambda(x, r)}{r} \quad \text{for any} \quad x \in U, \quad 0 < r_1 < r_2 < R_o \text{ and some} \quad r = r(x) \in (r_1, r_2). \text{Here,} \quad R_o \text{ is the characteristic local parameter of} \ U \text{ and} \ Q \text{ is its local homogeneous dimension (2.9).}\]

**Proof.** We begin by observing that, from Definition 2.8, for any bounded set $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ one has

\[(2.16) \quad Q(x) \frac{r \Lambda(x, r)}{\Lambda(x, r)} \leq Q, \quad \text{for every} \quad x \in U, \quad 0 < r < R_o,\]

where $Q$ and $Q(x)$ are as in (2.9). We fix $x \in U$ and $0 < r_1 < r_2 \leq R_o$, and apply the mean value theorem to the function $\Lambda(x, \cdot)$ to reach the conclusion from (2.15). \qed

**Proposition 2.12.** Let $\alpha \leq n$. For every bounded set $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ there exists a constant $C > 0$, depending only on $U$ and $X$, such that for all $x \in U$, $0 < r_1 \leq r_2 \leq R_o$, one has

\[
\frac{r_2^\alpha}{|B(x, r_2)|} \leq C \frac{r_1^\alpha}{|B(x, r_1)|}.
\]

**Proof.** It is easy to see from Definition 2.8, and from the second equation in (2.9), that for all $x \in U$, $0 < r < R_o$, and $0 \leq t \leq 1$, one has

\[(2.16) \quad \Lambda(x, tr) \leq t^Q(x) \Lambda(x, r).\]

This gives for $0 < r_1 \leq r_2 \leq R_o$, and $\alpha \leq n \leq Q(x)$

\[
\frac{r_1^\alpha}{\Lambda(x, r_1)} \geq \left( \frac{r_2}{r_1} \right)^{Q(x) - \alpha} \frac{r_2^\alpha}{\Lambda(x, r_2)} \geq \frac{r_2^\alpha}{\Lambda(x, r_2)}.
\]

The conclusion now follows from Theorem 2.9. \qed
Remark 2.13. The exponent $\alpha$ in Proposition 2.12 is allowed to be negative. This is important because the limitation on $s$ in Theorem 10.1 depends on the upper and lower bounds of $\alpha$ (see Remark 10.5).

Finally, we recall the following definition from [NSW84], p.123. For $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$, and $r > 0$, we set

$$
Box(r) = \{ x \in \mathbb{R}^n | x = \exp \left( \sum_{j=1}^{l} u_j Y_j \right) \text{ with } |u_j| < r^{d_j} \},
$$

where we have let $d_j = \text{deg}(Y_j)$. Here, exp denotes the exponential mapping associated with the vector fields $Y_1, ..., Y_l$. For its definition and main properties we refer the reader to the appendix of [NSW84]. The following result is contained in Theorem 7 in [NSW84].

Theorem 2.14. Given a bounded set $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ there exist $\eta \in (0, 1)$, and $R_0 > 0$, such that for any $x \in U$, and $0 < r < R_0$, one has

$$
B(x, \eta r) \subset \exp_x (Box(r)) \subset B(x, r).
$$

Remark 2.15. One can be more precise about the shape of the sets $B(x, r)$. They have size $r$ in the directions of the $X_j$'s, whereas they have size $r^2$ in the directions of the commutators $[X_i, X_j]$, and so on (see [NSW84], and also [Gro96]).

3. Carnot groups

It is well-known that the infinitesimal groups naturally associated with a system of smooth vector fields satisfying (1.4) are non-commutative nilpotent Lie groups, whose Lie algebra admits a stratification, see [St70], [RS76], [F75], [VSC92], and [St93]. These groups, which owe their name to the foundational paper of Charathéodory [Ca09] on Carnot thermodynamics, occupy a central position in the study of hypoelliptic partial differential equations, non-commutative harmonic analysis, sub-Riemannian geometry, and CR geometric function theory. Two fundamental results in the subject are the lifting theorem of Rothschild and Stein [RS76], and the strong rigidity theorem of Mostow [Mo73]. In this section we discuss some basic properties of Carnot groups which will play a crucial role in the sequel.

A Carnot group $G$ of step $r$ is a simply connected Lie group whose Lie algebra $\mathfrak{g}$ admits a nilpotent stratification of step $r$. This means that $\mathfrak{g} = V_1 \oplus V_2 \oplus \cdots \oplus V_r$, and that moreover $[V_1, V_j] = V_{j+1}$ for $j = 1, ..., r - 1$, whereas $[V_1, V_r] = \{0\}$. We assume that a scalar product $<\cdot, \cdot>$ is given on $\mathfrak{g}$ for which the $V_j$'s are mutually orthogonal. We let $m_j = \text{dim} V_j$, $j = 1, ..., r$, and denote by

$$
N = m_1 + \cdots + m_r
$$
the topological dimension of $G$. The notation \( \{ X_{j,1}, \ldots, X_{j,m_j} \} \), \( j = 1, \ldots, r \), will indicate a fixed orthonormal basis of the \( j - th \) layer $V_j$. Elements of $V_j$ are assigned the formal degree $j$. As a rule, we will use letters $g, g', g_o$ for points in $G$, whereas we will reserve the letters $Z, Z', Z_o$, for elements of the Lie algebra $g$. We will denote by

\[
L_{g_o}(g) = g_o g, \quad R_{g_o}(g) = g g_o,
\]

respectively, the left- and right-translations on $G$ by an element $g_o \in G$. Recall that the exponential map $\text{exp} : g \to G$ is a global analytic diffeomorphism [V74]. It allows to define analytic maps $\xi_i : G \to V_i, \ i = 1, \ldots, r$, by letting $g = \exp(\xi_1(g) + \ldots + \xi_r(g))$. For $g \in G$, the projection of the exponential coordinates of $g$ onto the layer $V_j, j = 1, \ldots, r$, are defined as follows

\[
x_{j,s}(g) = < \xi_j(g), X_{j,s} >, \quad s = 1, \ldots, m_j.
\]

It will be convenient to have a separate notation for the first two layers $V_1$ and $V_2$. For simplicity, we set $m = m_1, k = m_2$, and indicate

\[
X = \{ X_1, \ldots, X_m \} = \{ X_{1,1}, \ldots, X_{1,m} \},
\]

\[
Y = \{ Y_1, \ldots, Y_k \} = \{ X_{2,1}, \ldots, X_{2,k} \}.
\]

We continue to denote by $X$ and $Y$ the corresponding systems of left-invariant vector fields on $G$ defined by

\[
X_j(g) = (L_g)_*(X_j), \ j = 1, \ldots, m, \quad Y_l(g) = (L_g)_*(Y_l), \ l = 1, \ldots, k,
\]

where $(L_g)_*$ denotes the differential of $L_g$. The system $X$ defines a basis for the so-called horizontal sub-bundle $HG$ of the tangent bundle $TG$. For a given function $f : G \to \mathbb{R}$, the action of $X_j$ on $f$ is specified by the equation

\[
X_j f(g) = \lim_{t \to 0} \frac{f(g \exp(tX_j)) - f(g)}{t} = \frac{d}{dt} f(g \exp(tX_j)) \big| _{t=0}.
\]

A similar formula holds for any left-invariant vector field. We indicate with

\[
x_j(g) = < \xi_1(g), X_j >, \ j = 1, \ldots, m, \quad y_s(g) = < \xi_2(g), Y_s >, \ s = 1, \ldots, k.
\]

the projections of the exponential coordinates of $g$ onto $V_1$ and $V_2$. Letting $x(g) = (x_1(g), \ldots, x_m(g))$, $y(g) = (y_1(g), \ldots, y_k(g))$, we will often identify $g \in G$ with its exponential coordinates

\[
g = (x(g), y(g), \ldots),
\]

where the dots indicate the $(N - (m + k))$-dimensional vector

\[
(x_{3,1}(g), \ldots, x_{3,m_3}(g), \ldots, x_{r,1}(g), \ldots, x_{r,m_r}(g)).
\]

When $G$ is a group of step 2, then (3.6) simply becomes $g = (x(g), y(g))$. Such identification of $G$ with its Lie algebra is justified by the Baker-Campbell-Hausdorff formula, see, e.g., [V74]

\[
\exp Z \exp Z' = \exp(Z + Z' + \frac{1}{2} [Z, Z'] + \ldots) \quad Z, Z' \in g,
\]

where the dots indicate a finite linear combination of terms containing commutators of order two and higher.
For $Z \in g$ consider the map $\theta_Z : g \to g$ given by
\begin{equation}
\theta_Z(Z') = Z + Z' + \frac{1}{2} [Z, Z'] + \ldots
\end{equation}
where the right-hand side is given by the Baker-Campbell-Hausdorff sum in (3.7). If we endow the Lie algebra $g$ with the polynomial group law
\begin{equation}
Z \circ Z' = \theta_Z(Z'),
\end{equation}
then we can identify the group $G$ with $g$, via the exponential coordinates.

In a Carnot group one has $X_j^* = -X_j$ [F75]. The sub-Laplacian associated with a basis $X$ is the second-order partial differential operator on $G$ given by
\begin{equation}
\mathcal{L} = \sum_{j=1}^{m} X_j^2 = - \sum_{j=1}^{m} X_j X_j.
\end{equation}

By the assumption on the Lie algebra one immediately sees that the system $X$ satisfies the finite rank condition (1.4), therefore thanks to Hörmander’s theorem [H67] the operator $\mathcal{L}$ is hypoelliptic.

Every Carnot group is naturally equipped with a family of non-isotropic dilations. One first defines dilations $\Delta_\lambda : g \to g$ on the Lie algebra as follows. If $X = X_1 + \ldots + X_r \in g$, with $X_j \in V_j$, $j = 1, \ldots, r$, one lets
\begin{equation}
\Delta_\lambda X = \Delta_\lambda (X_1 + \cdots + X_r) = \lambda X_1 + \cdots + \lambda^r X_r.
\end{equation}

One then uses the exponential mapping to lift (3.11) to the group, i.e.,
\begin{equation}
\delta_\lambda(g) = \exp \circ \Delta_\lambda \circ \exp^{-1}(g), \quad g \in G.
\end{equation}

Denoting by $dg$ the bi-invariant Haar measure on $G$ obtained by lifting via the exponential map $\exp$ the Lebesgue measure on $g$, one easily checks that
\begin{equation}
(d \circ \delta_\lambda)(g) = \lambda^Q \, dg,
\end{equation}
where $Q = \sum_{j=1}^{r} j \dim(V_j)$.

The number $Q$, called the homogeneous dimension of $G$, plays an important role in the analysis of Carnot groups. In the non-abelian case $r > 1$, one clearly has $Q > N$.

We denote by $d(g, g')$ the CC distance on $G$ associated with the system $X$. It is well-known that $d(g, g')$ is equivalent to the gauge pseudo-metric $\rho(g, g')$ on $G$, i.e., there exists a constant $C = C(G) > 0$ such that
\begin{equation}
C \rho(g, g') \leq d(g, g') \leq C^{-1} \rho(g, g'), \quad g, g' \in G,
\end{equation}
see [NSW84], [VSC92]. The pseudo-distance $\rho(g, g')$ is defined as follows. Let $| \cdot |$ denote the Euclidean distance to the origin on $g$. For $\xi = \xi_1 + \cdots + \xi_r \in g$, $\xi_i \in V_i$, one lets
\begin{equation}
|\xi|_g = \left( \sum_{i=1}^{r} |\xi_i|^{2r^i_i} / i \right)^{1/2r^i_i}, \quad |g|_G = |\exp^{-1} g|_g, \quad g \in G.
\end{equation}

The pseudo-distance on $G$ associated to $| \cdot |_G$ is given by
\begin{equation}
\rho(g, g') = |g^{-1} g'|_G.
\end{equation}
Denoting with
\[(3.16) \quad B(g,R) = \{g' \in G \mid d(g',g) < R\}, \quad B_\rho(g,R) = \{g' \in G \mid \rho(g',g) < R\},\]
respectively the CC ball and the gauge pseudo-ball centered at \(g\) with radius \(R\), one easily recognizes that there exist \(\omega = \omega(G) > 0\), and \(\alpha = \alpha(G) > 0\) such that
\[(3.17) \quad |B(g,R)| = \omega R^Q, \quad |B_\rho(g,R)| = \alpha R^Q, \quad g \in G, R > 0.\]

The first equation in (3.17) shows, in particular, that for a Carnot group the Nagel-Stein-Wainger polynomial in Definition 2.8 is simply the monomial \(\omega R^Q\).

3.1. Carnot groups of step 2. A class of Carnot groups of special geometric interest is that of groups of step 2. Let \(G\) be such a group, with Lie algebra \(g = V_1 \oplus V_2\), and denote by \(b_{ij}^l\) the group constants defined by the equation
\[(3.18) \quad [X_i, X_j] = \sum_{l=1}^{k} b_{ij}^l Y_l,\]
where \(X = \{X_1, \ldots, X_m\}\) and \(Y = \{Y_1, \ldots, Y_k\}\) are as in (3.3). Using (3.7), one immediately sees that in the exponential coordinates
\[Y_l = \frac{\partial}{\partial y_l}, \quad l = 1, \ldots, k.\]

The following useful formula for the derivative along the vector fields \(X_j\) in exponential coordinates holds.

**Lemma 3.1.** Let \(f : G \to \mathbb{R}\), then
\[X_j f(g) = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_j}(g) + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^{k} \left( \sum_{i=1}^{m} b_{ij}^l x_i(g) \right) \frac{\partial f}{\partial y_l}(g).\]

**Proof.** To prove the lemma we recall the definition (3.4) of \(X_j f(g)\). Let \(g = \exp \xi(g)\), with \(\xi(g) = \xi_1(g) + \xi_2(g)\). Using (3.7) one obtains
\[g \exp(tX_j) = \exp \left( \xi_1(g) + tx_j + \xi_2(g) + \frac{t}{2} [\xi_1(g),X_j] \right).\]

From (3.18) we find
\[[\xi_1(g),X_j] = \sum_{l=1}^{k} \left( \sum_{i=1}^{m} b_{ij}^l x_i(g) \right) Y_l,\]
and therefore
\[f(g \exp(tX_j)) = f(x_1(g), \ldots, x_j(g) + t, \ldots, x_m(g), y_1(g) + \frac{t}{2} \sum_{i=1}^{m} b_{ij}^l x_i(g), \ldots, y_k(g) + \frac{t}{2} \sum_{i=1}^{m} b_{ij}^k x_i(g)).\]

Differentiating the latter equation with respect to \(t\), and setting \(t = 0\), we obtain the conclusion. \(\Box\)

For \(Z \in g\) consider the map \(\theta_Z : g \to g\) defined by (3.8). In view of (3.7), \(\theta_Z\) is a Lie algebra homomorphism.
Proposition 3.2. Let $Z' = X' + Y' \in \mathfrak{g}$, with $X' \in V_1, Y' \in V_2$, then $\theta_{Z'}$ is an affine transformation whose Jacobian is given by

\begin{equation}
\begin{pmatrix}
Id_{m \times m} & 0_{m \times k} \\
J_{k \times m} & Id_{k \times k}
\end{pmatrix}.
\end{equation}

Here, $J$ is a $k \times m$ matrix with entries

\[ J(l,j) = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^{m} b_{i,j} x'_i, \quad 1 \leq l \leq k, \quad 1 \leq j \leq m. \]

**Proof.** Let $Z = X + Y$, then $[Z', Z] = [X', X]$, and we obtain from (3.18)

\begin{equation}
\theta_{Z'}(Z) = Z' + Z + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i,j=1}^{m} x'_i x_j [X'_i, X'_j]
= Z' + Z + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^{k} \left( \sum_{j=1}^{m} b_{i,j} x'_i x'_j \right) Y_l.
\end{equation}

The conclusion follows immediately from the last expression. \hfill \Box

3.2. The Kaplan mapping. In a group $G$ of step 2, with Lie algebra $\mathfrak{g} = V_1 \oplus V_2$, consider the linear mapping $J : V_2 \rightarrow \text{End}(V_1)$ defined by

\begin{equation}
< J(\eta) \xi', \xi'' > = < \xi', \xi'' |, \eta >, \quad \eta \in V_2, \quad \xi', \xi'' \in V_1.
\end{equation}

The algebraic properties of the mapping $J$ have important repercussions on the geometric and analytic properties of Carnot groups of step 2. An immediate consequence of the definition of $J$ is that

\begin{equation}
< J(\eta) \xi, \xi > = 0, \quad \text{for every } \eta \in V_2, \xi \in V_1.
\end{equation}

**Lemma 3.3.** In a Carnot group $G$ of step 2, consider the function $\psi(g) = |x(g)|^2$. For any $s = 1, ..., k$, one has

\begin{equation}
< X\psi, Xy_s > \equiv 0.
\end{equation}

Let $l = 1, ..., k$ be fixed, and denote by $y_l(g)$ the $(k-1)$-dimensional vector obtained from $y(g)$, by removing the component $y_l(g)$. One has

\begin{equation}
< X\psi, X(|y|^2) > = 0.
\end{equation}

**Proof.** Let $g = \exp \xi$, with $\xi = \xi_1 + \xi_2$. For $t \in \mathbb{R}$, one has from (3.7)

\begin{equation}
y_s(g \ exp t X_j) = y_s(g) + \frac{t}{2} < [\xi_1(g), X_j], Y_s >
= y_s(g) + \frac{t}{2} < J(Y_s) \xi_1(g), X_j >.
\end{equation}

We have from (3.25)

\begin{equation}
(X_j y_s)(g) = \frac{1}{2} < J(Y_s) \xi_1(g), X_j >.
\end{equation}
On the other hand, we easily obtain from Lemma 3.1

\begin{equation}
X_j \psi(g) = 2x_j(g) = 2 < \xi_1(g), X_j >.
\end{equation}

Equations (3.26), (3.27) give

\begin{equation}
<X, Xy_s>(g) = \sum_{j=1}^{m} X_j \psi(g) (X_j y_s)(g) = \sum_{j=1}^{m} < \xi_1(g), X_j > \langle J(Y_s) \xi_1(g), X_j > = < J(Y_s) \xi_1(g), \xi_1(g) > = 0,
\end{equation}

where in the last equality we have used (3.22). This proves (3.23). From the latter, (3.24) immediately follows, since

\begin{equation}
<X, X(|y|^2) > = 2 \sum_{s=1}^{k} y_s < X, X(y_s) > = 0.
\end{equation}

\hfill \Box

3.3. Groups of Heisenberg type. We next recall an important class of Carnot groups of step 2 which is modelled on the Heisenberg group $\mathbb{H}^n$, but whose geometry is more intricate since the center can have arbitrary dimension. The introduction of such groups is due to A. Kaplan [K80], [K81], [K83].

**Definition 3.4.** A Carnot group $G$ of step 2 is called of Heisenberg type if for every $\eta \in V_2$, such that $|\eta| = 1$, the map $J(\eta) : V_1 \to V_1$ is orthogonal.

We stress that there exists a plentiful supply of groups of Heisenberg type. For instance, the nilpotent component $N$ in the Iwasawa decomposition $G = KAN$, where $G$ is a simple group of rank one, is a group of Heisenberg type [CDKR91]. Such groups $N$ are called Iwasawa groups. When the center $V_2$ of the group is one-dimensional, then (up to isomorphisms) a group of Heisenberg type is nothing but the Heisenberg group $\mathbb{H}^n$. Because of their symmetries, groups of Heisenberg type play a distinguished role in analysis and geometry. For either aspect the reader can consult the following (non-exhaustive) list of references: [F73], [FS74], [Gav77], [Ge77], [Ge79], [Ge(I)80], [Ge(II)80], [Ge(III)80], [Gre80], [Gre81], [Gre82], [P82], [Ko83], [KoR83], [CK84], [JL84], [GGV84], [Ge84], [GeS84], [Ko85], [KoR85], [KoS85], [Da85], [BGGV86], [GGV86], [Da87], [Da87], [KoR87], [JL87], [JL88], [JL89], [BG88], [F89], [HM89], [Ge90], [GL90], [GS90], [Mu90], [MR90], [Th90], [ABCP91], [CDKR91], [Ro91], [Th(I)91], [Th(II)91], [Th(III)91], [Th(IV)91], [HoR92], [MR92], [ABC93], [Me93], [St93], [Th93], [ABC94], [ABCP94], [E(I)94], [E(I)94], [MS94], [Th94], [KoR95], [MR95], [ST95], [Th95], [CDG96], [Gro96], [E96], [MR96], [CMZ96], [RT96], [MPr97], [NT97], [RR97], [CG98], [LU98], [BGJS98], [CDKR], [Ge98], [Th98], [AR99], [BP99], [MS99], [BG900], [Bi00], [G00], [Pa00], [Th00], [CGN02], [CGP01], [FS01], [GV01], [NT01], [Pa(1)01], [Pa(II)01], [GP02].

Definition 3.4 implies

\begin{equation}
|J(\eta)\xi| = |\eta| |\xi|, \quad \eta \in V_2, \quad \xi \in V_1,
\end{equation}
\begin{equation}
< J(\eta')\xi, J(\eta'')\xi > = < \eta', \eta'' > |\xi|^2, \quad \eta', \eta'' \in V_2, \; \xi \in V_1.
\end{equation}

In the next lemma we establish some key properties of groups of Heisenberg type.

**Lemma 3.5.** Let $G$ be a group of Heisenberg type. For any fixed $l = 1, ..., k$, one has
\begin{align}
< X(y_l)(g), X(|y|^2)(g) > &= 0, \\
|X(y_l)(g)|^2 &= \frac{1}{4} |x(g)|^2, \\
|X(|y|^2)(g)|^2 &= |x(g)|^2 |y(g)|^2.
\end{align}

**Proof.** One has from (3.26)
\begin{align}
< X(y_l)(g), X(|y|^2)(g) > &= 2 \sum_{s=1}^{k} y_s \sum_{j=1}^{m} X_j(y_s)X_j(y_s) \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{s=1}^{k} y_s \sum_{j=1}^{m} < J(Y_s)(\xi_1), J(Y_s)(\xi_1), X_j > \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{s=1}^{k} y_s < J(Y_s)(\xi_1), J(Y_s)(\xi_1) >
\end{align}

It is at this point that we use the Heisenberg type structure of $G$, obtaining from (3.29)
\begin{align}
< J(Y_s)(\xi_1), J(Y_s)(\xi_1) > &= < Y_s, Y_s > |\xi_1|^2 = \delta_s |x|^2.
\end{align}

Substituting the latter equation in (3.33), we conclude
\begin{align}
< X(y_l), X(|y|^2) > &= \frac{1}{2} \left( \sum_{s=1}^{k} y_s \delta_s \right) |x|^2 = 0.
\end{align}

This proves (3.30). To establish (3.31), we use (3.26) and (3.28) which give
\begin{align}
|X(y_l)|^2 &= \frac{1}{4} \sum_{j=1}^{m} < J(Y_l)(\xi_1), X_j >^2 = \frac{1}{4} |J(Y_l)(\xi_1)|^2 = \frac{1}{4} |Y_l|^2 |\xi_1|^2 = \frac{1}{4} |x|^2.
\end{align}

Finally, again from (3.26), we obtain
\begin{align}
X_j(|y|^2) &= 2 \sum_{s=1}^{k} y_s X_j(y_s) = \sum_{s=1}^{k} y_s < J(Y_s)(\xi_1), X_j > = < [\xi_1, X_j], Y' >,
\end{align}

where we have let $Y' = \sum_{s=1}^{k} y_s Y_s$. This formula gives
\begin{align}
|X(|y|^2)|^2 &= \sum_{j=1}^{m} (X_j(|y|^2))^2 = \sum_{j=1}^{m} < [\xi_1, X_j], Y' >^2 \\
&= \sum_{j=1}^{m} < J(Y')(\xi_1), X_j >^2 = |J(Y')(\xi_1)|^2.
\end{align}
If at this point we use (3.28), we conclude
\[ |X(|y|^2)|^2 = |J(Y')\xi_1|^2 = |Y'|^2 |\xi_1|^2 = |x|^2 |y|^2. \]
This establishes (3.32), and completes the proof. \qed

We close this section by recalling an important formula due to Kaplan [K80], which generalized a basic discovery of Folland for the Heisenberg group [F73]. In a group of Heisenberg type $G$, we consider the renormalized gauge
\begin{equation}
N(g) = (|x(g)|^4 + 16|y(g)|^2)^{1/4}.
\end{equation}

We notice that (3.34) differs from the expression given by the general formula (3.14) in the case $r = 2$ only for the (immaterial) normalization factor 16. Let $\mathcal{L}$ be a sub-Laplacian associated with an orthonormal basis $X$ of the first layer of the Lie algebra of $G$, and denote by $\Gamma(g, g')$ the corresponding positive fundamental solution. There exists $C(G) > 0$ such that
\begin{equation}
\Gamma(g, g') = \frac{C(G)}{\rho(g, g')^{Q-2}} \quad g, g' \in G, g \neq g',
\end{equation}
where $\rho(g, g') = N(g^{-1}g')$.

4. The characteristic set

The notion of characteristic set is central to the subjects of sub-elliptic equations and of CC geometry. In this section we analyze it in detail and discuss various geometric situations of interest. We begin by recalling the Folland-Stein class $\Gamma^1_X$.

**Definition 4.1.** Given an open set $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^n$, one says that $f \in C(\Omega)$ belongs to the class $\Gamma^1_X(\Omega)$ if the derivatives $X_j f$, $j = 1, \ldots, m$, exist in $\Omega$, and furthermore $X_j f \in C(\Omega)$ for $j = 1, \ldots, m$.

**Definition 4.2.** An open set $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ is said to be of class $\Gamma^1_X$ if for every $x_o \in \partial \Omega$ there exist a neighborhood $U_{x_o}$ of $x_o$, and a function $\phi_{x_o} \in \Gamma^1_X(U_{x_o})$, such that
\[ \Omega \cap U_{x_o} = \{ x \in U_{x_o} | \phi_{x_o}(x) < 0 \} , \quad \partial \Omega \cap U_{x_o} = \{ x \in U_{x_o} | \phi_{x_o}(x) = 0 \} . \]

It is well-known that $\Gamma^1_X \subset C^1$, and that, in fact, membership in $\Gamma^1_X$ does not even guarantee the existence of the ordinary gradient. Thereby, a set of class $\Gamma^1_X$ need not have a tangent plane at $x_o \in \partial \Omega$.

**Definition 4.3.** Let $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ be an open set of class $\Gamma^1_X$. A point $x_o \in \partial \Omega$ is called characteristic with respect to the system $X$, if given $U_{x_o}$, $\phi_{x_o}$, as in Definition 4.1, one has $X_1 \phi_{x_o}(x_o) = 0$, ..., $X_m \phi_{x_o}(x_o) = 0$, or equivalently
\begin{equation}
|X \phi_{x_o}(x_o)| = 0.
\end{equation}
The characteristic set $\Sigma = \Sigma_{\Omega, X}$ is the collection of all characteristic points of $\Omega$ with respect to $X$. 


When $\Omega$ is a $C^1$ open set, then the function $\phi = \phi_{x_0}$ in Definition 4.1 can be taken in $C^1$. In such case, the condition (4.1) in Definition 4.3 is equivalent to the more familiar one

$$\Sigma = \Sigma_{\Omega,X} = \{ x_0 \in \partial \Omega \mid X_j(x_0) \in T_{x_0}(\partial \Omega), \ j = 1, \ldots, m \}.$$ 

The angle function of $\Omega$ is defined by

$$w(x) \overset{def}{=} |X\phi(x)|, \quad x \in \partial \Omega.$$ 

The reason for the name is in the fact that, when $\Omega$ is a $C^1$ domain, then $w(x)$ measures the angle formed by the outer unit normal $\nu(x)$ to $\partial \Omega$ at the point $x$ with span $\{X_1(x), \ldots, X_m(x)\}$. In fact, since the latter is given by $\nu = \nabla \phi/|\nabla \phi|$, it is clear that if $x \in \partial \Omega$, then one has

$$\left\{ \sum_{j=1}^{m} <X_j(x), \nu(x)>^2 \right\}^{1/2} = \frac{\left\{ \sum_{j=1}^{m} X_j \phi(x)^2 \right\}^{1/2}}{|\nabla \phi(x)|} = \frac{w(x)}{|\nabla \phi(x)|}.$$ 

### 4.1. A result of Derridj on the size of the characteristic set.

Henceforth, we denote by $H_s$ the $s$-dimensional Hausdorff measure in $\mathbb{R}^n$ constructed with the standard Euclidean distance, see, e.g., [Fe69]. If $D \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ is a $C^1$, or a Lipschitz domain, then $H_{n-1}[\partial D]$ is just the ordinary surface measure on $\partial D$.

Suppose that $\phi : \mathbb{R}^n \to \mathbb{R}$ be a $C^1$ defining function for $\Omega$, i.e., $\Omega = \{ x \in \mathbb{R}^n \mid \phi(x) < 0 \}$. Denoting with $\nabla$ the standard gradient in $\mathbb{R}^n$, we always assume that $|\nabla \phi(x)| > 0$, for every $x \in \partial \Omega$. In particular, when $\Omega$ is a bounded set we infer the existence of constants $\beta_\Omega \geq \alpha_\Omega$, such that

$$0 < \alpha_\Omega \leq |\nabla \phi(x)|^{-1} \leq \beta_\Omega, \quad \text{for every} \quad x \in \partial \Omega.$$ 

Typically, bounded domains have non-empty characteristic sets. For instance, due to topological reasons every bounded $C^1$ domain in the Heisenberg group $\mathbb{H}^n$, whose boundary is homeomorphic to the $2n$-dimensional sphere $S^{2n}$, has non-empty characteristic set. The following basic result, due to Derridj [De71], [De72], shows that, at least from the measure theoretic point of view, the set $\Sigma$ is not too big.

**Theorem 4.4.** Let $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ be a $C^\infty$ domain. One has

$$H_{n-1}(\Sigma_{\Omega,X}) = 0.$$ 

Although we will not use it in the present paper, in connection with the size of the characteristic set we mention the interesting recent result of Balogh [B00]. The latter states that for a $C^1$ domain in the Heisenberg group $\mathbb{H}^n$, the characteristic set has zero $(Q - 1)$-dimensional Hausdorff measure with respect to the CC distance of the group. An extension of Balogh’s theorem to Carnot groups of step 2 has been established by Magnani in [M01].
4.2. Some geometric examples. In this section we discuss various examples of characteristic sets which have a special geometric interest in the applications. In the theory of sub-elliptic equations, or in CC geometry, typically characteristic points are present. In the sense that a domain with an empty characteristic set must possess some special properties, either geometric or topological. We will illustrate these aspects with some examples.

4.3. Non-characteristic manifolds. Our goal here is to provide examples of domains whose boundary has empty characteristic set. We begin with the case of unbounded domains. As we will see, the construction of bounded domains is much more delicate, and it involves topology.

Example 1 (Non-characteristic hyper-planes). Let $G$ be a Carnot group of step $r$, with Lie algebra $\mathfrak{g} = V_1 \oplus \ldots \oplus V_r$, and let $m = \dim(V_1)$. For a fixed vector $a \in \mathbb{R}^m \setminus \{0\}$, and for $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$, consider the half-space

$$H_a^+ = \{ g \in G \mid <x(g), a > > \lambda \}.$$ 

One has $\Sigma = \Sigma_{H_a^+, X} = \emptyset$. Furthermore, the relative angle function $w = |X\phi|$, where $\phi(g) = \lambda - <x(g), a >$, satisfies the equation $w(g) \equiv |a|$, for every $g \in G$.

**Proof.** Using (3.7) we easily see that for every fixed $i = 1, \ldots, m$ one has

$$x_j(g \exp tX_i) = x_j(g) + t \delta_{ij}, \quad j = 1, \ldots, m.$$ 

(4.4)

The latter equation shows that

$$|X\phi(g)|^2 = \sum_{i=1}^m (X_i\phi(g))^2 = |a|^2.$$ 

This proves the above claims. 

The above example, and variants of it, are of interest in the study of the CR Yamabe problem, see [LU98], [GV00], and [GV01], and also in the theory of minimal surfaces in Carnot groups [DGN00], [FSS01]. When the domain $\Omega$ is bounded, then topology enters the picture, and the construction of non-characteristic boundaries is a much less obvious task. We provide a significant model in the following example.

Example 2 (A toroid in a group of Heisenberg type $G$).

To describe such set consider a Carnot group $G$ of step 2, with Lie algebra $\mathfrak{g} = V_1 \oplus V_2$. Let $M$ be a $k$-dimensional compact submanifold of the $(k + 1)$-dimensional vector space

$$\{ \xi \in V_1 \mid <\xi, X_2 >= \ldots = <\xi, X_m >= 0 \} \times V_2 \subset \mathfrak{g}.$$ 

We assume in addition that $\partial M = \emptyset$, and that

$$d_e(M, \{0\} \times V_2) > 0,$$

where $d_e(M, \{0\} \times V_2)$ denotes the Euclidean distance in $V_1 \times V_2$. If $S^{m-1}$ denotes the $(m - 1)$-dimensional sphere in $V_1$ centered at the origin, we define the toroid generated by $M$ as

$$T(M) = \{ g \in G \mid \exp^{-1}(g) \in S^{m-1} \times M \}.$$ 

(4.5)
We want to establish the following.

**Proposition 4.5.** Let $T(M)$ be a toroid in a group of Heisenberg type, then

$$\Sigma = \Sigma_{T(M),X} = \emptyset.$$  

Before presenting the proof of Proposition 4.5 we need to develop some preliminary material. The following definition is taken from [GV01].

**Definition 4.6.** Let $G$ be a Carnot group of step 2 with Lie algebra $\mathfrak{g} = V_1 \oplus V_2$. A bounded domain $\Omega \subset G$ is said to have partial symmetry if, for some $g_o \in G$, the domain $L_{g_o}(\Omega)$ is invariant under the action of the orthogonal group $O(m)$ onto the first layer $V_1$.

Here, $L_{g_o} : G \rightarrow G$ is the operator of left-translation introduced in (3.1). We remark that the toroid in (4.5) has partial symmetry (with respect to the group identity $e$). Our next goal is to understand the location of the characteristic set of a domain with partial symmetry. It is clear that, since the condition that a point be characteristic is invariant under the left-translations \( \{L_g\}_{g \in G} \), it will suffice to look at the situation in which $g_o = e$. By left-translating along the center, we can without restriction assume that $e \in \partial \Omega$. In what follows, we will consider an even more general situation, and suppose in fact that, in a neighborhood $V$ of $e$, the domain $\Omega$ can be described as follows: There exists a fixed index $l = 1, \ldots, k$, such that

\[
\partial \Omega \cap V = \{g \in G \mid y_l(g) = f(|x(g)|^4, |y'(g)|^2)\} \cap V,
\]

where $f : \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is a given $C^1$ function, with $f(0,0) = 0$. If we let

\[
\phi(g) = y_l(g) - f(|x(g)|^4, |y'(g)|^2),
\]

then $\phi$ is a defining function for $\Omega$ near $e$. We want to compute the relative angle function. Letting $t_1 = t_1(g) = |x(g)|^4$, and $t_2 = t_2(g) = |y'(g)|^2$, we find

$$X_j \phi = X_j y_l - \left[ 2 f_{t_1}(|x|^4, |y'|^2) \psi \ X_j \psi + f_{t_2}(|x|^4, |y'|^2) \ X_j(|y'|^2) \right],$$

where for simplicity we have omitted the argument $g$ for all functions involved. The latter equation gives

\[
|X \phi|^2 = |X(y_l)|^2 + 4 f_{t_1}^2 \psi^2 |X \psi|^2 + f_{t_2}^2 |X(|y'|^2)|^2
+ 4 f_{t_1} f_{t_2} \psi < X \psi, X(|y'|^2) > - 4 f_{t_1} \psi < X(y_l), X \psi >
- 2 f_{t_2} < X(y_l), X(|y'|^2) > .
\]

Lemma 3.3 allows to obtain from (4.8)

\[
|X \phi|^2 = |X(y_l)|^2 + 16 f_{t_1}^2 \psi^3 + f_{t_2}^2 |X(|y'|^2)|^2
- 2 f_{t_2} < X(y_l), X(|y'|^2) > .
\]

To understand further the nature of the right-hand side in (4.9), we need to impose more conditions on the geometry of the group $G$. An important class of Carnot groups of step 2 for which, in most occasions, a better understanding of the angle function can be obtained is that
of groups of Heisenberg type. With Lemma 3.5 in hands we can now complete the identification of the characteristic set of a domain described by (4.6).

**Proposition 4.7.** In a group of Heisenberg type $G$, consider a bounded $C^1$ domain $\Omega$ such that, for some $l = 1, \ldots, k$, one can describe $\partial \Omega$ as in (4.6). One has

$$\Sigma = \{ g \in \partial \Omega \mid x(g) = 0 \}.$$  

**Proof.** Using Lemma 3.5 in (4.9) we obtain

$$|X\phi(g)|^2 = \frac{1}{4} |x(g)|^2 + 16 f_{t_1}^2 |x(g)|^4 + f_{t_2}^2 |y(g)|^2$$

$$= |x(g)|^2 \left\{ \frac{1}{4} + 16 f_{t_1}^2 |x(g)|^4 + f_{t_2}^2 |y(g)|^2 \right\}.$$  

From (4.10) we deduce that $|X\phi(g)| = 0$ if and only if $x(g) = 0$. This proves the proposition.  

After this preliminary work, we can finally prove Proposition 4.5.

**Proof of Proposition 4.5.** From its definition it is clear that the compact manifold $\mathbb{T}(M)$ is invariant under the action of the orthogonal group $O(m)$ on the first layer $V_1$. Therefore, as a special case of Proposition 4.7, we deduce that the only characteristic points of $\mathbb{T}(M)$ can occur on the set $\mathcal{A} = \mathbb{T}(M) \cap \{ g \in G \mid x(g) = 0 \}$. However, by the assumption $d_o(M, \{0\} \times V_2) > 0$, we conclude that $\mathcal{A} = \emptyset$. This completes the proof.  

### 4.4. Manifolds with controlled characteristic set

The previous two examples provide instances in which the characteristic set is empty. We next discuss several geometrically interesting examples in which the characteristic set is non-empty, and perhaps quite large, but nonetheless can be controlled in an appropriate sense. We introduce a specific definition.

**Definition 4.8.** Let $X = \{ X_1, \ldots, X_m \}$ be a system of $C^\infty$ vector fields in $\mathbb{R}^n$ satisfying the finite rank condition (1.4). Given a $\Gamma^1_X$ open set $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^n$, we say that its characteristic set $\Sigma = \Sigma_{\Omega, X}$ is controlled if there exists a constant $C > 0$, such that for every $x_o \in \Sigma$, with local defining function $\phi_{x_o} : U_{x_o} \to \mathbb{R}$, one has for every $x \in \partial \Omega \cap U_{x_o}$

$$w(x) = |X\phi(x)| \geq C \, d(x, \Sigma).$$  

In (4.11) the distance is measured with respect to the CC metric $d(x, y)$ associated with $X$, see section 2. It is important to observe that, if $\Omega$ is a bounded domain with empty characteristic set (see Example 2 in section 4.3), then there exists a constant $C = C(\Omega, X) > 0$ such that $w(x) \geq C$ for every $x \in \partial \Omega$. Therefore, in this situation the condition (4.11) is trivially fulfilled. Definition 4.8 is connected with the notion of strongly isolated characteristic point, introduced by D. Jerison [J81], but it is a weaker condition, see Example 5 below. Its relevance is due to the fact that when the characteristic set is controlled, then it is easier to study its properties. In
the sequel we will construct several basic examples of sets whose characteristic set is non-empty, but it is controlled.

**Example 3 (Gauge balls in a group of Heisenberg type).**

**Proposition 4.9.** In a group of Heisenberg type $G$ the characteristic set of a gauge ball
\[ B_\rho(g_o, r) = \{ g' \in G \mid \rho(g_o, g') < r \} \]
is controlled.

**Proof.** By left-translation and dilation we can assume that $g_o = e$, the group identity, and that $r = 1$, so that $\partial B_\rho$, where $B_\rho = B_\rho(e, 1)$, is described by the equation
\[ |x(g)|^4 + 16 |y(g)|^2 = 1, \]
see (3.34). A defining function $\phi$ for $B_\rho$ is given by
\[ \phi(g) = \rho(g)^4 - 1 = |x(g)|^4 + 16 |y(g)|^2 - 1 = \psi(g)^2 + 16 |y(g)|^2 - 1. \]

Since
\[ X\phi = 2 \psi X\psi + 16 X(|y|^2), \]
we thus obtain
\[ |X\phi|^2 = 4 \psi^2 |X\psi|^2 + 16^2 |X(|y|^2)|^2 + 64 \psi < X\psi, X(|y|^2) >. \]

From Lemma 3.1, Lemma 3.3, and from the proof of (3.32) we conclude
\[ |X\phi|^2 = 16 |x|^2 (|x|^4 + 16 |y|^2) = 16 |x|^2, \quad g \in \partial B_\rho. \]

Proposition 4.7 presently gives
\[ (4.14) \quad \Sigma = \{ g \in \partial B_\rho \mid x(g) = 0, |y(g)| = \frac{1}{4} \}. \]

Suppose we can show that there exists a constant $C > 0$ such that, given any $g \in \partial B_\rho$, one can find $\tilde{g} = \tilde{g}(g) \in \Sigma$ satisfying
\[ (4.15) \quad |x(g)| \geq C \, d(g, \tilde{g}). \]

In view of (4.13), since $d(g, \tilde{g}) \geq d(g, \Sigma)$, (4.15) would imply (4.11), and thus complete the proof. Let then $g \in \partial B_\rho$. From (4.14) we find for $\tilde{g} \in \Sigma$
\[ (4.16) \quad d(g, \tilde{g})^4 = |x(g)|^4 + 16 |y(g) - y(\tilde{g})|^2. \]

We next distinguish two cases. If $y(g) = 0$, we obtain trivially from (4.12) $|x(g)| = 1$. We can thus take as $\tilde{g}$ any point in $\Sigma$ since
\[ d(g, \tilde{g}) \leq \text{diam}(B_\rho) = 2. \]

In this case, (4.15) holds trivially with $C = 1/2$. Suppose instead that $y(g) \neq 0$. If we choose $\tilde{g} = (0, y(\tilde{g}))$, with
\[ y(\tilde{g}) = \frac{y(g)}{4|y(g)|}, \]

\[ y(\tilde{g}) = \frac{y(g)}{4|y(g)|}, \]
then we see from (4.14) that $\tilde{g} \in \Sigma$. Moreover, it is easy to see that
\[ |y(g) - y(\tilde{g})|^2 = \frac{1}{16} (1 - 4|y(g)|)^2. \]

From the latter equation and from (4.16) we conclude
\[ d(g, \tilde{g})^4 = |x(g)|^4 + (1 - 4 |y(g)|)^2 = 2 (1 - 4 |y(g)|). \]

On the other hand, (4.12) gives
\[ |x|^4 \geq (1 - 4 |y|). \]

The latter inequality, and (4.17), imply that (4.15) holds with $C = 2^{-1/4}$. This completes the proof.

Besides gauge balls, there exist large classes of manifolds $M$ whose characteristic set is controlled. For the sake of simplicity, we discuss some of them in the context of the first Heisenberg group $\mathbb{H} = \mathbb{R}^3$, with its left invariant vector fields
\[ X_1 = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} + 2 y \frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \quad X_2 = \frac{\partial}{\partial y} - 2 x \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \]
with respect to the non-commutative group law
\[ g \circ g' = (x, y, t) \circ (x', y', t') = (x + x', y + y', t + t' + 2(x' y - xy')). \]

The CC metric is equivalent to the gauge distance $\rho(g, g_o) = N(g^{-1} g_o)$, where we have denoted by
\[ N(g) = N(x, y, t) = [(|x|^2 + |y|^2)^2 + t^2]^{1/4} \]
the gauge defined in (3.14). The interested reader can easily generalize the considerations that follow to the higher Heisenberg groups $\mathbb{H}^n$. Using the results previously obtained, one can also extend some of the examples to groups of Heisenberg type.

**Example 4 (Manifolds with cylindrical symmetry in the Heisenberg group).**

These manifolds have already been discussed in greater generality in the example of toroids. The novelty, here, is that we prove that their characteristic set is controlled. Let $M \subset \mathbb{H}^1$ be a manifold whose defining function is given by $\phi(x, y, t) = t - f(|z|^4)$ where $f : [0, \infty) \to \mathbb{R}$ is a $C^1$ function, and $z = (x, y)$, $|z| = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$. Without loss of generality, we may assume $f(0) = 0$ (this situation can always be achieved by left-translation along the center). With $g = (x, y, t)$, $e = (0, 0, 0)$, we thus have
\[ X_1 \phi(g) = 4 y - 8 x |z|^2 f'(|z|^4), \quad X_2 \phi(g) = -4 x - 8 y |z|^2 f'(|z|^4) \]
and
\[ w(g)^2 = X_1 \phi(g)^2 + X_2 \phi(g)^2 = 16 |z|^2 (1 + 4|z|^4 f'(|z|^4)^2). \]

In accordance with Proposition 4.7, we have $\Sigma = \{e\}$, therefore $d(g, \Sigma)^4 = |z|^4 + f(|z|^4)^2$. Since $f \in C^1$, and $f(0) = 0$, it is easy to see that
\[ \lim_{g \to e} \frac{w(g)^4}{d(g, \Sigma)^4} = \lim_{g \to 0} \frac{4|z|^4 (1 + 4|z|^4 f'(|z|^4)^2)^2}{|z|^4 (1 + |z|^{-4} f(|z|^4)^2)} = 4 \lim_{\tau \to 0} \frac{1 + 4 \tau f'(\tau)^2}{1 + \tau^{-4} f(\tau)^2} > 0. \]
We conclude that (4.11) holds.

The same type of argument also applies to manifolds $M$ whose defining function takes on the form $\phi(g) = t^2 - f(|z|^4)^2$.

**Example 5 (The non-strongly isolated saddle in $\mathbb{H}^1$).**

D. Jerison in [J81] introduced the notion of strongly-isolated characteristic point in the Heisenberg group $\mathbb{H}^n$. Given a $C^1$ domain $\Omega \subset \mathbb{H}^n$, with defining function $\phi$, a characteristic point $g_0 \in \partial \Omega$ is called *strongly-isolated* if for some constant $C > 0$ one has for every $g \in \partial \Omega$

$$|X\phi(g)| \geq C \ d(g, g_0) .$$

This notion played an important role in [J81] in the study of the Dirichlet problem at characteristic points. In this example we produce a domain whose characteristic points are not strongly-isolated, according to the above definition, but whose characteristic set is nonetheless controlled.

Consider the saddle in $\mathbb{H}^1$, defined by

$$\phi(g) = t - x^2 + y^2 .$$

A computation gives

$$\nu(g) = |X\phi(g)| = 2 \sqrt{2} |x - y| ,$$

and therefore,

$$\Sigma = \{ (\alpha, \alpha, 0) \mid \alpha \in \mathbb{R} \} .$$

Using calculus, one easily obtains that

$$d((x, y, x^2 - y^2), \Sigma) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} |x - y| .$$

This estimate shows that (4.11) is satisfied, hence the characteristic set of the saddle is controlled. However, as it was observed in [J81], its characteristic points are not strongly-isolated.

**Example 6 (Baouendi-Grushin vector fields and $\alpha$-admissibility).**

In their cited paper [MM02] Monti and Morbidelli prove a trace theorem similar to Theorem 11.7 in the following two cases: a) The system $X = \{ X_1, ..., X_m \}$ of $C^\infty$ vector fields satisfies (1.4), the bounded domain $\Omega$ is $C^\infty$, and it has empty characteristic set; b) In $\mathbb{R}^2$, the system $X = \{ X_1, X_2 \}$ consists of the Baouendi-Grushin vector fields

$$(4.21) \quad X_1 = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} , \quad X_2 = |x|^\alpha \frac{\partial}{\partial y} , \quad \alpha > 0 ,$$

and the bounded domain $\Omega$ is $\alpha$-admissible.

As for case a), we have already observed that any non-characteristic domain is trivially controlled. Concerning b), we prove here that, at least in the range $0 \leq \alpha \leq 1$, the notion of $\alpha$-admissibility is stronger than that of controlled characteristic set. Therefore, within this
range, the class of domains introduced in Definition 1 in [MM02] have controlled characteristic set to according Definition 4.8.

By left-translation along the y-axis, we can assume that the characteristic point occurs at the origin (0,0). Definition 1 in [MM02] requires the existence of $f : (-\delta, \delta) \to \mathbb{R}$, such that $\partial \Omega$ can be locally described by the equation $y = f(x)$, with $f \in C^1$, $f(0) = 0$, and such that for some $M > 0$

\begin{equation}
|f'(x)| \leq M |x|^\alpha, \quad |x| < \delta.
\end{equation}

We notice that (4.22) implies

\begin{equation}
|f(x)| \leq M |x|^{\alpha+1}, \quad |x| < \delta.
\end{equation}

The function $\phi(x, y) = f(x) - y$ is a $C^1$ defining function for $\Omega$ near (0,0). A simple computation gives

$$|X\phi(x, y)| = \sqrt{f'(x)^2 + |x|^{2\alpha}},$$

therefore, thanks to (4.22) one has

\begin{equation}
|x|^{\alpha} \leq |X\phi(x, y)| \leq C |x|^{\alpha}, \quad \text{on } \partial \Omega.
\end{equation}

On the other hand, it is well-known [J81] that

$$d((x, y), (0, 0)) \approx \left(|x|^{2(\alpha+1)} + y^2\right)^{1/(2(\alpha+1))},$$

therefore, thanks to (4.23) we see that

\begin{equation}
|x| \leq d((x, y), (0, 0)) \leq C |x| \quad \text{on } \partial \Omega.
\end{equation}

Combining (4.24) with (4.25), we see that near (0,0) we have on $\partial \Omega$

$$\frac{|X\phi(x, y)|}{d((x, y), \Sigma)} \approx |x|^{\alpha-1}.$$

In particular, (4.11) is fulfilled, provided that $0 < \alpha \leq 1$. Some final comments are in order. The non-isotropic dilations attached to the vector fields (4.21) are $\delta_\lambda(x, y) = (\lambda x, \lambda^{\alpha+1} y)$. With respect to such dilations, a characteristic “convex cone”, see [CG98] and [GV00], is given by

$$C_M = \{(x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^2 \mid y > M |x|^{\alpha+1}\},$$

where $M \geq 0$ measures the “aperture” of the cone. In this regard we see that condition (4.23) can be expressed by saying that near the characteristic point $\partial \Omega$ must stay below, or at most coincide with, the boundary of a cone $C_M$.

**Example 7 (A manifold whose characteristic set is not controlled).**

We close this section with an example of a manifold in $\mathbb{H}^1$ whose characteristic set is composed of a single point, and yet the condition in Definition 4.8 is not fulfilled. Consider the surface $\mathcal{M} \subset \mathbb{H}^1$ whose defining function is given by

$$\phi(g) = t - x^2 + y^2 + y^3.$$
A computation gives

\[ X_1\phi(g) = -2x + 2y, \]
\[ X_2\phi(g) = -2x + 2y + 3y^2. \]

Clearly, the only common solution to the above two equations is \( x = y = 0 \), hence \( e = (0, 0, 0) \) is the only characteristic point. To see that \( \Sigma = \{ e \} \) it is not controlled, observe that for \( g \in \mathcal{M} \) we have

\[ w(g)^4 = (|X_1\phi(g)|^2 + |X_2\phi(g)|^2)^2 = (8(y - x)^2 + 12y^2(y - x) + 9y^4))^2 \]

and

\[ d(g, e)^4 = (x^2 + y^2)^2 + (x^2 - y^2 + y^3)^2. \]

Take a sequence \( \alpha_n \to 0 \). Considering points in \( \mathcal{M} \) of the form \((\alpha_n, \alpha_n, -\alpha_n^3)\), we see that

\[ \frac{w(\alpha_n, \alpha_n, -\alpha_n^3)^4}{d((\alpha_n, \alpha_n, -\alpha_n^3), e)^4} = \frac{81\alpha_n^8}{4\alpha_n^4 + \alpha_n^6} \to 0 \quad \text{as} \quad n \to \infty. \]

Hence, it is not possible to find a neighborhood \( V \) of \( \Sigma = \{ e \} \), and a constant \( C > 0 \), such that

\[ w(g) \geq C \, d(g, \Sigma), \]

for all \( g \in \mathcal{M} \cap V \).

5. **X-variation, X-perimeter and surface measure**

The aim of this section is twofold. On the one hand, we recall the notions and some properties of the X-perimeter and of X-Caccioppoli sets. On the other hand, we introduce the concept of *perimeter measure*, which will play a pervasive role throughout the paper, and establish its connection with the X-perimeter, see Theorem 5.8.

We begin by recalling the notion of \( X-\)variation introduced in [CDG94]. The latter is an intrinsic generalization of the original one due to De Giorgi [DG54], [DG55], [DCP72]. Two related definitions were independently set forth in [BM95], and in [FSS96]. In the latter paper, it was proved that the three definitions in [CDG94], [BM95], [FSS96], are in fact equivalent. A generalization of the notion of variation to a metric space with a doubling measure and a Poincaré inequality has been given in [Mi00].

**Definition 5.1.** Let \( \Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^n \) be an open set, and \( u \in L_{loc}^1(\Omega) \). The X-variation of \( u \) in \( \Omega \) is defined as follows

\[ Var_X(u; \Omega) = \sup_{\zeta \in \mathcal{X}(\Omega)} \int_\Omega u \sum_{j=1}^m X_j^* \zeta_j \, dx, \]
where
\[ \mathcal{F}(\Omega) = \left\{ \zeta = (\zeta_1, \ldots, \zeta_m) \in C^1_0(\Omega)^m \mid ||\zeta||_\infty = \sup_{x \in \Omega} \left( \sum_{j=1}^m \zeta_j(x)^2 \right)^{1/2} \leq 1 \right\}. \]

A function \( u \in L^1(\Omega) \) is called of bounded \( X \)-variation if \( \operatorname{Var}_X(u; \Omega) < \infty \). In such case, we write \( u \in BV_X(\Omega) \), and the collection of all such functions becomes a Banach space when endowed with the norm
\[ ||u||_{BV_X(\Omega)} = ||u||_{L^1(\Omega)} + \operatorname{Var}_X(u; \Omega). \]

The notation \( BV_{X;\text{loc}}(\Omega) \) indicates the collection of functions \( u \in L^1_{\text{loc}}(\Omega) \), such that \( u \in BV_X(\omega) \), for every \( \omega \subset \subset \Omega \).

A basic source for the properties of the space \( BV_X \) is [GN96], where also the existence of minimal surfaces was established. In the same paper we posed the basic question of their regularity properties.

5.1. The structure of functions in \( BV_{X;\text{loc}} \). An important consequence of Definition 5.1, and of the Riesz representation theorem, is the following structure theorem for \( BV_{X;\text{loc}} \) functions. Hereafter, we denote by \( \mathcal{R}(\Omega) \) the space of Radon measures on \( \Omega \), and by \( \mathcal{R}(\Omega)^m \) that of \( m \)-vector valued ones.

**Theorem 5.2.** Let \( \Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^n \) be an open set, and \( u \in BV_{X;\text{loc}}(\Omega) \). There exists \( \mu_u \in \mathcal{R}(\Omega) \), and a \( \mu_u \)-measurable function \( \sigma^u = (\sigma^u_1, \ldots, \sigma^u_m) : \Omega \to \mathbb{R}^m \), such that

(i) \( |\sigma^u(x)| = 1 \) \( \mu_u \)-a.e. \( x \in \Omega \);

(ii) \( \int_{\Omega} u \sum_{j=1}^m X_j^* \zeta_j \ dx = - \int_{\Omega} \sum_{j=1}^m \zeta_j \sigma^u_j \ dm_u(x) \) for every \( \zeta = (\zeta_1, \ldots, \zeta_m) \in C^1_0(\Omega; \mathbb{R}^m) \).

Conforming to a well established tradition, for \( u \in BV_{X;\text{loc}}(\Omega) \) we introduce the notation
\[ ||Xu|| = \mu_u, \quad [Xu] = ||Xu|| \downarrow \sigma_u. \]

where \( \mu_u \) is the variation measure in Theorem 5.2. Notice that \( d[Xu] \in \mathcal{R}(\Omega)^m \). Equation (ii) can thus be written
\[ \int_{\Omega} u \sum_{j=1}^m X_j^* \zeta_j \ dx = - \int_{\Omega} \zeta, \sigma^u \ d||Xu|| = - \int_{\Omega} \zeta, d[Xu], \]

for every \( \zeta \in C^1_0(\Omega; \mathbb{R}^m) \), where we have indicated with \( \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle \) the inner product in \( \mathbb{R}^m \).

5.2. \( X \)-Caccioppoli sets. The following definitions are respectively taken from [CGD94] and [GN96].

**Definition 5.3.** Let \( \Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^n \) be an open set. Given a measurable set \( E \subset \mathbb{R}^n \), the \( X \)-perimeter of \( E \) relative to \( \Omega \) is defined by
\[ P_X(E; \Omega) = \operatorname{Var}_X(\chi_E; \Omega). \]
Definition 5.4. Let $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ be an open set. A measurable set $E \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ is called a $X$–Caccioppoli set in $\Omega$ if
\[ P_X(E; \omega) < \infty , \]
for every $\omega \subset \subset \Omega$. Equivalently, $E \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ is a $X$–Caccioppoli set in $\Omega$ if
\[ \chi_E \in BV_{X,loc}(\Omega) . \]

When $E \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ is a $X$–Caccioppoli set in $\Omega$, taking $u = \chi_E$ in Theorem 5.2, we will write
\[ ||\partial_X E|| = \mu_X , \quad \nu_X^E = \sigma_X , \quad [\partial_X E] = ||\partial_X E|| \, \nu_X^E , \]
and respectively call $||\partial_X E||$ the $X$–perimeter measure, and $\nu_X^E$ the generalized $X$–outer normal to $E$. If $E$ is a $X$–Caccioppoli set in $\mathbb{R}^n$, and $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ is an open set, with the notation in (5.3) we have
\[ ||\partial_X E|| (\Omega) = P_X(E; \Omega) . \]

Let $\zeta \in C^1_0(\mathbb{R}^m; \mathbb{R}^m)$, then for any measurable set $E \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ one has
\[ \int_E \sum_{j=1}^m X_j^* \zeta_j \, dx + \int_E \sum_{j=1}^m X_j^* \zeta_j \, dx = \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} \sum_{j=1}^m X_j^* \zeta_j \, dx = 0 . \]

This implies
\[ P_X(E; \mathbb{R}^n) = P_X(E^c; \mathbb{R}^n) , \quad \nu_X^E = - \nu_X^{E^c} . \]

Because of its relevance, we will restate Theorem 5.2 for Caccioppoli sets, using the notations in (5.3).

Theorem 5.5. Given an open set $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^n$, let $E \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ be a $X$–Caccioppoli set in $\Omega$. There exists a $||\partial_X E||$–measurable function $\nu_X^E : \Omega \to \mathbb{R}^n$, such that
\[ |\nu_X^E(x)| = 1 \quad \text{for} \quad ||\partial_X E|| \text{–a.e.} \quad x \in \Omega , \]
and for which one has for every $\zeta \in C^1_0(\Omega; \mathbb{R}^m)$
\[ \int_E \sum_{j=1}^m X_j^* \zeta_j \, dx = - \int_{\Omega} < \zeta, \nu_X^E > \, d||\partial_X E|| = - \int_{\Omega} < \zeta, d[\partial_X E] > . \]

For our purposes, the following property of the $X$-perimeter is important, see Remark 3.2 in [CDG94]. Let $E \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ be a $C^1$ domain, with outer unit normal $\nu$, and assume that $H_{n-1}(\Omega \cap \partial E) < \infty$. If $\zeta \in C^1_0(\Omega; \mathbb{R}^m)$, we have
\[ \int_E \sum_{j=1}^m X_j^* \zeta_j \, dx = - \int_{\partial E \cap \Omega} \sum_{j=1}^m \zeta_j < X_j, \nu > \, dH_{n-1} . \]

From this observation, and from Theorem 5.5, we conclude the following result.
Proposition 5.6. Let $E \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ be a $C^1$ domain, and denote by $\nu$ its outward pointing unit normal. If for any given compact set $K \subset \mathbb{R}^n$, one has $H_{n-1}(\partial E \cap K) < \infty$, then for every open set $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^n$, and any $\zeta \in C^1_0(\Omega; \mathbb{R}^m)$, one has
\[
\int_{\Omega} < \zeta, \nu^E > \, d||\partial XE|| = \int_{\partial E \cap \Omega} < \zeta, \nu^E > \, dH_{n-1},
\]
where we have let
\[
\nu^E = ( < X_1, \nu >, ..., < X_m, \nu > ).
\]
Moreover,
\[
d||\partial XE|| = |\nu^E| \, d(H_{n-1}(\partial E)) = \left\{ \sum_{j=1}^{m} < X_j, \nu >^2 \right\}^{1/2} \, d(H_{n-1}(\partial E)),
\]
and one has
\[
P_{X}(E; \Omega) = ||\partial XE||(\Omega) = \int_{\partial E \cap \Omega} |\nu^E| \, dH_{n-1}.
\]
We observe that, when $x_o \in \partial E \cap \Omega$ is a characteristic point of $E$, then we obtain from (5.5)
\[
\nu^E(x_o) = (0, ..., 0) \in \mathbb{R}^m.
\]
However, we recall that Theorem 4.4 states that, when $\Omega$ is $C^\infty$, the characteristic set $\Sigma_{E,X}$ has $H_{n-1}$ measure zero.

5.3. $X$-perimeter and the perimeter measure. We begin with a definition that plays an important role in this work.

Definition 5.7. Let $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ be an open set for which there exists $\phi \in \Gamma^1_X(\mathbb{R}^n)$ such that
\[
\Omega = \{ x \in \mathbb{R}^n \mid \phi(x) < 0 \}.
\]
We define the perimeter measure $\mu$ (associated with the system $X$ and with $\Omega$) as follows
\[
\mu(E) \overset{\text{def}}{=} \int_{E \cap \partial \Omega} |X\phi(x)| \, dH_{n-1}(x), \quad E \text{ is a Borel subset of } \mathbb{R}^n.
\]
Clearly, $\mu$ is supported on $\partial \Omega$.

The following result provides a geometric interpretation of the measure $\mu$, by showing that it charges the intersection of a $CC$ ball with the boundary of a $C^1$ domain $\Omega$ proportionally to the $X-$perimeter of $\Omega$ with respect to the ball. In this situation, $\mu$ is therefore nothing but the $X$-perimeter in disguise, thereby justifying its name.

Theorem 5.8. Let $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ be a $C^1$ domain, with defining function $\phi$ satisfying (4.3). For every $x \in \partial \Omega$, and every $r > 0$, we have
\[
\alpha \, \mu(B(x,r)) \leq P_{X}(\Omega; B(x,r)) \leq \beta \, \mu(B(x,r)).
\]
Proof. If we denote with $\nu$ the outward unit normal to $\partial \Omega$, we then have $\nu = \nabla \phi / |\nabla \phi|$. Proposition 5.6 gives

$$
P_X(\Omega; B(x, r)) = \int_{\partial \Omega \cap B(x, r)} \left\{ \sum_{j=1}^{m} <X_j, \nu>^2 \right\}^{1/2} dH_{n-1} 
$$

$$
= \int_{\partial \Omega \cap B(x, r)} \frac{|X\phi|}{|\nabla \phi|} dH_{n-1}.
$$

The conclusion now follows from (4.3), and from (5.7). \hfill \square

6. Geometric estimates from above on CC balls for the perimeter measure

This section, and the next one, have a twofold purpose. On one hand, they serve as motivation for the rest of the paper by showing that the Ahlfors type assumptions in our main results hold generically in the geometric setting of Carnot groups for the $X$-perimeter measure. At the same time, they provide a solid foundation for the development of the theory. The estimates established here, and those in section 7, have also important applications in partial differential equations, especially in the study of the Dirichlet and Neumann problems, see [CGN01], [CGN02], [DGN(II)02], [LU01], in the theory of free boundaries [DGS02], and in the development of geometric measure theory in CC spaces [DGN00].

6.1. A fundamental estimate. Let $G$ be a Carnot group, with Lie algebra $\mathfrak{g}$, and topological dimension $N$. We consider the $(N - 1)$-dimensional Hausdorff measure $H_{N-1}$ in $\mathfrak{g}$ constructed with the standard Euclidean distance. For a given open set $D \subset \mathfrak{g}$ we will denote with $d\sigma_\mathfrak{g}$ the measure on $\partial D$ defined by

$$
\sigma_\mathfrak{g} = H_{N-1}\big|\partial D.
$$

If $D$ is a Lipschitz domain, then $d\sigma_\mathfrak{g}$ is just the ordinary surface measure on $\partial D$. Slightly abusing the notation, we will also indicate with $H_{N-1}$ the $(N - 1)$-dimensional Hausdorff measure in $G$ constructed with the Riemannian distance. However, no confusion will arise since we will ordinarily write $dH_{N-1}(\xi)$, or $dH_{N-1}(g)$, depending on whether the integral in question is performed with respect to the variable $\xi \in \mathfrak{g}$, or $g \in G$. If $\Omega \subset G$ is an open set, and if $D = \exp^{-1}(\Omega)$, then we define a measure on $\partial \Omega$ via the formula

$$
\sigma(E) = \sigma_\mathfrak{g}(\exp^{-1}(E)), \quad \text{for every measurable} \quad E \subset \partial \Omega,
$$

where $\sigma_\mathfrak{g}$ is given by (6.1). Clearly, $E \subset \partial \Omega$ is called measurable, if $\exp^{-1}(E)$ is a measurable subset of $\partial D$ with respect to $\sigma_\mathfrak{g}$.

Our main present objective is providing a significant example of an upper $s$-Ahlfors measure $\mu$ on $G$, i.e., a non-negative Borel measure with the property

$$
\mu(B(g, r)) \leq M \frac{|B(g, r)|}{r^s}.
$$
Throughout this section, we will in fact be solely concerned with the geometrically important case $s = 1$. We begin by recalling a basic notion introduced in [CG02].

**Definition 6.1.** Let $G$ be a Carnot group of step $r$. Given a bounded open set
\[ \Omega = \{ g \in G \mid \phi(g) < 0 \}, \]
where $\phi \in C^1(G)$, we define the "type" of $g_0 \in \partial \Omega$ to be the smallest $j = 1, \ldots, r$ such that there exists $s = 1, \ldots, m_j$ for which
\[ X_{j,s} \phi(g_0) \neq 0. \]
Such integer will be denoted by $\text{type}(g_0)$. If for every $g_0 \in \partial \Omega$ we have $\text{type}(g_0) \leq k$, then we say that $\Omega$ has type $\leq k$. In particular, $\Omega$ is of type 1 if and only if it has empty characteristic set.

**Remark 6.2.** If $G$ is of step 2, then in view of Lemma 7.4 any bounded $C^1$ domain $\Omega \subset G$ is of type $\leq 2$, so that Definition 6.1 imposes in this case no restriction on the characteristic set.

It is easy to generalize the notion of type $\leq 2$ to a $C^\infty$ system $X = \{ X_1, \ldots, X_m \}$ satisfying (1.4). Given a bounded $C^1$ domain $\Omega = \{ x \in \mathbb{R}^n \mid \phi(x) < 0 \}$, we say that $\Omega$ is of type $\leq 2$ if either $\Omega$ is non-characteristic, or for every characteristic point $x_o \in \partial \Omega$ one has
\[ [X_i, X_j] \phi(x_o) \neq 0, \]
for some $i, j \in \{ 1, \ldots, m \}$.

**Theorem 6.3** ([DGN98], [CGN98], [CGN02], [CG02]). Let $G$ be a Carnot group of arbitrary step, having homogeneous dimension $Q$. Consider a bounded domain of type $\leq 2$
\[ \Omega = \{ g \in G \mid \phi(g) < 0 \}, \]
where $\phi \in C^{1,1}(G)$ is a defining function for $\Omega$. There exist $M, R_o > 0$, depending on $G$ and $\Omega$, such that for every $g_o \in \partial \Omega$, and $0 < r \leq R_o$, one has
\begin{equation}
(6.4) \quad \left( \sup_{B(g_o, r) \cap \partial \Omega} |X \phi| \right) \sigma( B(g_o, r) \cap \partial \Omega ) \leq M r^{Q-1}. \end{equation}

**Remark 6.4.** As we discussed in the introduction, the assumption of type $\leq 2$ in Theorem 6.3 is best possible. In [CG02] the authors have constructed an example of a $C^\infty$ domain $\Omega$ of type 3 in the 4-dimensional Engel group such that the estimate (6.4) fails. Furthermore, for the same domain also the perimeter measure $P_X(\Omega; \cdot)$ fails to be upper 1-Ahlfors, and therefore the type condition is optimal for Theorem 6.6 below as well.

We mentioned that, in the special setting of the Heisenberg group $\mathbb{H}^1$, and for $C^2$ domains, Theorem 6.3 was, essentially, first formulated independently by C. Romero and by M. Mekias, in their respective Ph.D. Dissertations [Ro91] and [Me93]. However, neither dissertation is available in print, and also neither work contains a complete proof. A full proof for the Heisenberg group
first appeared in [DGN98]. With minor modifications, such result was extended to all Carnot
groups of step 2 in [CGN02]. The full Theorem 6.3 was announced in [CGN98], and its proof
will appear in the paper [CGN01]. In fact, in [CGN01], Theorem 6.3 is one of the main steps in
a chain of arguments which, ultimately exploiting the Rothschild-Stein lifting theorem [RS76],
establishes the following analogous result for any system $X$ of Hörmander type.

**Theorem 6.5** ([CGN01]). Let $X$ be a system of $C^\infty$ vector fields in $\mathbb{R}^n$ satisfying (1.4). Conside
a bounded open set

$$ \Omega = \{ x \in \mathbb{R}^n \mid \phi(x) < 0 \}, $$

where $\phi \in C^{1,1}(\mathbb{R}^n)$ is a defining function for $\Omega$. If $\Omega$ is of type $\leq 2$ there exist $M, R_o > 0$,
depending on $X$ and on $\Omega$, such that for every $x_o \in \partial \Omega$, and $0 < r \leq R_o$, one has

$$ \left( \sup_{B(x_o, r) \cap \partial \Omega} |X\phi| \right) \sigma(B(x_o, r) \cap \partial \Omega) \leq M \frac{|B(x_o, r)|}{r}, $$

where we have let $\sigma$ denote the standard surface measure on $\partial \Omega$.

We have already pointed out that the geometric estimates in Theorems 6.3, 6.5 play a fundamen
tal role in several questions which range from boundary value problems, to geometric
measure theory. In this paper, they will be primarily used in connection with trace inequalities.
We observe explicitly that Theorems 6.3, 6.5 provide a precise quantitative information on how
bad surface measure $d\sigma$ can be at characteristic points. For instance, in the case of a Carnot
group of step 2 it was shown in [DGN98] that one has

$$ \sigma(B(g_o, r) \cap \partial \Omega) \leq M \frac{|B(g_o, r)|}{r^2}, $$

and that such estimate is sharp at characteristic points, in the sense that it cannot be improved to

$$ \sigma(B(g_o, r) \cap \partial \Omega) \leq M \frac{|B(g_o, r)|}{r^s}, $$

for some $1 \leq s < 2$. Away from the characteristic set one expects surface measure to be well-
behaved. This intuition has been proved correct by Monti and Morbidelli in their cited paper
[MM02]. They show that for a bounded $C^\infty$ domain $\Omega$ having empty characteristic set, the
following interesting estimate holds

$$ M^{-1} \frac{|B(x_o, r)|}{r} \leq \sigma(B(x_o, r) \cap \partial \Omega) \leq M \frac{|B(x_o, r)|}{r} \quad x_o \in \partial \Omega, \ 0 < r \leq R_o. $$

6.2. **The $X$-perimeter of a $C^{1,1}$ domain is an upper 1-Ahlfors measure.** These observations naturally lead to the question of what is the appropriate replacement for surface measure in the trace inequalities. The answer is contained in the following important consequence of the above theorems.
Theorem 6.6. Let $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ be as in Theorem 6.5. There exist $M, R_o > 0$, depending on $X$ and $\Omega$, such that the perimeter measure $\mu$ on $\Omega$, introduced in Definition 5.7, satisfy the estimate

$$\mu(B(x_o, r)) \leq M \frac{|B(x_o, r)|}{r},$$

for every $x_o \in \partial \Omega$, and any $0 < r \leq R_o$. This estimate, along with Theorem 5.8, imply that $\mu$ and $P_X(\Omega; \cdot)$ are upper 1-Ahlfors measures.

Proof. Using Theorem 6.3 one finds

$$\mu(B(g_o, r)) = \int_{B(g_o, r) \cap \partial \Omega} |X \phi(g)| \, d\sigma \leq \left( \sup_{B(g_o, r) \cap \partial \Omega} |X \phi| \right) \sigma(B(g_o, r) \cap \partial \Omega) \leq M \frac{|B(g_o, r)|}{r}.$$ 

\[ \square \]

Remark 6.7. One should compare the estimate in Theorem 6.6 with that in the right-hand side of (1.1).

7. Geometric estimates from below on CC balls for the perimeter measure

We now turn to the study of the bound from below for the perimeter measure introduced in Definition 5.7. Due to the presence of characteristic points on the boundary, this constitutes a very delicate endeavor. Our main result is contained in the following Theorem 7.1. We emphasize that, in the statement of the latter, no assumption is made on the characteristic set of the domain $\Omega$.

Theorem 7.1. Let $G$ be a Carnot group of step 2, with Lie algebra $g = V_1 \oplus V_2$, and consider a bounded $C^2$ domain $\Omega \subset G$. There exist positive constants $M, R_o$, depending on $\Omega$, such that if $\mu$ denotes the perimeter measure associated with an orthonormal basis of the the first layer $V_1$, one has for every $g_o \in \partial \Omega$, and any $0 < r < R_o$,

$$\mu(B(g_o, r)) \geq M^{-1} \frac{|B(g_o, r)|}{r}.$$ 

Combining this estimate with Theorem 5.8, we conclude that $\mu$ and $P_X(\Omega; \cdot)$ are lower 1-Ahlfors measures.

The proof of Theorem 7.1 is rather involved, and will be accomplished in a number of steps. Before turning to it we pause to list a basic consequence of Theorems 5.8, 6.3, and 7.1.

Theorem 7.2. In a Carnot group $G$ of step 2, let $\Omega \subset G$ be a bounded $C^2$ domain. There exist constants $M = M(G, \Omega) > 0$, $R_o = R_o(G, \Omega) > 0$, such that for every $g_o \in \partial \Omega$, and any $0 < r < R_o$ one has

$$M^{-1} \frac{|B(g_o, r)|}{r} \leq P_X(\Omega; B(g_o, r)) \leq M \frac{|B(g_o, r)|}{r},$$ 

$$\mu(B(g_o, r)) \leq M \frac{|B(g_o, r)|}{r}.$$ 

\[ \square \]
i.e., \( P_X(\Omega; \cdot) \) is a 1-Ahlfors measure. In particular, \( P_X(\Omega; \cdot) \) is doubling, i.e., there exists \( C = C(G, \Omega) > 0 \) such that
\[
P_X(\Omega; B(g_0, 2r)) \leq C P_X(\Omega; B(g_0, r)) \quad 0 < r < R_0/2.
\]

7.1. A basic geometric lemma. The next result plays a central role in the proof of Theorem 7.1. In the sequel, for a given function \( f : G \to \mathbb{R} \) we let \( |Yf| = (\sum_{s=1}^{k} |Y_s f|^2)^{1/2} \), where the vector fields \( Y_s \) are like in (3.3).

**Lemma 7.3.** Given a Carnot group \( G \) of step 2, let \( \Omega \subset G \) be a \( C^2 \) bounded domain with defining function \( \phi \). There exist constants \( R_1, C > 0 \), depending on \( G \) and \( \Omega \), such that for all \( g_0 \in \partial \Omega \), and \( 0 < r \leq R_1 \), the following estimate holds
\[
(7.1) \quad C \frac{r^{Q-1}}{\eta(g_0, r)} \leq \sigma(B(g_0, r) \cap \partial \Omega) \leq C^{-1} \frac{r^{Q-1}}{\eta(g_0, r)},
\]
where \( Q \) is the homogeneous dimension of \( G \), and
\[
(7.2) \quad \eta(g_0, r) = \max \{|X\phi(g_0)|, \frac{r |Y\phi(g_0)|}{|\nabla \phi(g_0)|}\}.
\]

**Proof.** We divide the proof in two steps. First, we obtain an estimate of \( \sigma(g(\Pi \cap Box(r))) \), where
\[
\Pi = \{(x, y) \in g | A_1 x_1 + \cdots + A_m x_m + B_1 y_1 + \cdots + B_k y_k = 0\}
\]
is an arbitrary hyper-plane in \( \mathfrak{g} \) passing through the origin, and \( Box(r) \) is the non-isotropic box defined by
\[
Box(r) = \{\xi = \xi_1 + \xi_2 \in \mathfrak{g} \mid |\xi_1| < r, |\xi_2| < r^2\}.
\]

We notice explicitly that this definition of \( Box(r) \) coincides with that in (2.17) for a general system of vector fields of Hörmander type. In the second step, we show that the sought for estimate of \( \sigma(\Delta(g_0, r)) \) can be derived from that of \( \sigma(g(\Pi \cap Box(r))) \), found in step one.

**Step 1.** Let in \( \mathfrak{g} = V_1 \oplus V_2 \) be the Lie algebra of \( G \). We observe that the set \( Box(r) \) is invariant with respect to the action of the orthogonal groups \( O(m) \) and \( O(k) \) on \( V_1 \) and \( V_2 \), respectively. Furthermore, the same is true for the measure \( H_{N-1} \). This is not completely obvious, but a moment’s thought should convince the reader of the validity of this fact. Performing an orthogonal transformation inside each layer \( V_i \), we can thus assume without loss of generality that the defining equation for \( \Pi \) is given by
\[
(7.3) \quad \pi(X, Y) = A x_1 + B y_1,
\]
where \( A = \left( \sum_{j=1}^{m} A_j^2 \right)^{1/2} \) and \( B = \left( \sum_{j=1}^{k} B_j^2 \right)^{1/2} \). With \( \Pi \) defined by (7.3), we obviously have
\[
Box(r) \cap \Pi = \{(x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^{m+k} \mid Ax_1 + By_1 = 0, |x| \leq r, |y| \leq r^2\}.
\]

Moreover, by an isometric linear map, we can transform the set
\[
\{(x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^{m+k} \mid Ax_1 + By_1 = 0, |x| \leq r, |y| \leq r^2\}
\]
into
\[
(-r, r)^{m-1} \times (-r^2, r^2)^{k-1} \times S.
\]
where
\[ S = \{(s_1, s_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2 \mid As_1 + Bs_2 = 0, \, |s_i| \leq r^i, \, i = 1, 2\}. \]

These considerations allow to conclude
\[
\sigma (\Pi \cap \text{Box}(r)) = 2^{N-2} r^{Q-3} |S|,
\]
where $|S|$ denotes the length of the segment $S$. By considering the two cases $A \leq B r$, or $A > B r$, it is easy to see that
\[
|S| = \frac{2 r^2 \sqrt{A^2 + B^2}}{\max(A, B r)}.
\]

Hence, using (7.5) in (7.4), and recalling the definitions of $A$ and $B$, we finally obtain
\[
\sigma (\Pi \cap \text{Box}(r)) = 2^{N-1} \frac{r^{Q-1}}{\eta(r)},
\]
where
\[
\eta(r) = \frac{\max \left( \left( \sum_{j=1}^m A_j^2 \right)^{\frac{1}{2}}, \left( \sum_{i=1}^k B_i^2 \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} r \right)}{\sqrt{\sum_{j=1}^m A_j^2 + \sum_{i=1}^k B_i^2}}.
\]

**Step 2.** In this second step, we begin by observing that in view of (6.2), if $g_o = \exp(\xi_o)$, and $\Omega = \exp(D)$, then
\[
\sigma (\Delta(g_o, r)) = \sigma (\exp^{-1}(\Delta(g_o, r)) = \sigma (\partial D \cap B_\sigma(\xi_o, r)).
\]

Using Taylor’s formula, and the compactness of $\partial D$, we can approximate $\sigma (\partial D \cap B_\sigma(\xi_o, r))$ with $\sigma (T_{\xi_o}(\partial D) \cap B_\sigma(\xi_o, r))$, i.e., there exists a constant $C > 0$, depending only on $G$, and $\Omega$, such that
\[
C \leq \frac{\sigma (\partial D \cap B_\sigma(\xi_o, r))}{\sigma (T_{\xi_o}(\partial D) \cap B_\sigma(\xi_o, r))} \leq C^{-1}.
\]

We next use the ball-box Theorem 2.14 to find $C = C(G) > 0$, such that
\[
\theta_{\xi_o}(\text{Box}(C r)) \subset B_\sigma(\xi_o, r) \subset \theta_{\xi_o}(\text{Box}(C^{-1} r)),
\]
where $\theta_{\xi_o}$ is defined in (3.8). Using the inclusions (7.9), we conclude that
\[
\sigma (T_{\xi_o}(\partial D) \cap \theta_{\xi_o}(\text{Box}(C r))) \leq \sigma (T_{\xi_o}(\partial D) \cap B_\sigma(\xi_o, r)) \leq \sigma (T_{\xi_o}(\partial D) \cap \theta_{\xi_o}(\text{Box}(C^{-1} r))).
\]

From now on, we concentrate on estimating one of the two quantities in the left- and right-hand side of (7.10). For simplicity, we neglect the immaterial factor $C$, and consider
\[
\sigma (T_{\xi_o}(\partial D) \cap \theta_{\xi_o}(\text{Box}(r))) = \sigma (\theta_{\xi_o} \left( \theta_{\xi_o}^{-1}(T_{\xi_o}(\partial D)) \cap \text{Box}(r) \right)).
\]

The map $\theta_{\xi_o}$ is one-to-one, therefore we have
\[
\sigma (T_{\xi_o}(\partial D) \cap \theta_{\xi_o}(\text{Box}(r))) = \sigma \left( \theta_{\xi_o} \left( \theta_{\xi_o}^{-1}(T_{\xi_o}(\partial D)) \cap \text{Box}(r) \right) \right).
\]
We now notice that in a Carnot group of step 2 the maps \( \theta_{\xi_0}, \theta_{\xi^{-1}_0} : g \to g \) are affine, see (3.20), therefore globally Lipschitz with respect to the Euclidean metric in \( g \). By Theorem 1 in sec. 2.4.1 in [EG92], we infer
\[
\sigma_g \left( \theta_{\xi_0} \left( \theta_{\xi^{-1}_0}(T_{\xi_0}(\partial D)) \cap B_0(x) \right) \right) \leq \left( \text{Lip}_g(\theta_{\xi_0}) \right)^{N-1} \sigma_g \left( \theta_{\xi^{-1}_0}(T_{\xi_0}(\partial D)) \cap B_0(x) \right),
\]
(7.11)
\[
\sigma_g \left( \theta_{\xi_0} \left( \theta_{\xi^{-1}_0}(T_{\xi_0}(\partial D)) \cap B_0(x) \right) \right) \geq \left( \text{Lip}_g(\theta_{\xi_0}) \right)^{1-N} \sigma_g \left( \theta_{\xi^{-1}_0}(T_{\xi_0}(\partial D)) \cap B_0(x) \right),
\]
(7.12)
where we have denoted by \( \text{Lip}_g(\theta_{\xi_0}), \text{Lip}_g(\theta_{\xi^{-1}_0}) \) the Lipschitz constants, with respect to the Euclidean metric, of the maps \( \theta_{\xi_0}, \theta_{\xi^{-1}_0} \). It is clear that we can estimate such constants in terms of the Hilbert-Schmidt norms \( ||d\theta_{\xi_0}||, ||d\theta_{\xi^{-1}_0}|| \), where \( d\theta_{\xi_0} \) is defined in (3.19). One the other hand, we have
\[
||d\theta_{\xi_0}|| = \sqrt{m+k + \sum_{j=1}^m \sum_{l=1}^k J(l,j)^2},
\]
and therefore, there exists a constant \( C^* = C^*(g, D) > 0 \) (or, equivalently, \( C^* = C^*(G, \Omega) \), since \( \Omega = \exp(D) \)), such that
\[
\sqrt{N} \leq ||d\theta_{\xi_0}|| \leq C^*, \quad \text{for every } \xi_0 \in \partial D,
\]
with an analogous estimate holding for \( ||d\theta_{\xi^{-1}_0}|| \). Returning to (7.11), (7.12), we next want to estimate \( \sigma_g \left( \theta_{\xi^{-1}_0}(T_{\xi_0}(\partial D)) \cap B_0(x) \right) \). To this purpose, observe that \( \Pi = \theta_{\xi^{-1}_0}(T_{\xi_0}(\partial D)) \) is a hyper-plane in \( g \) passing through the origin. Our task is to identify the normal to \( \Pi \) at \( 0 = \theta_{\xi^{-1}_0}(\xi_0) \). Let \( \nu(\xi_0) \) denote the normal to \( T_{\xi_0}\partial D \) at \( \xi_0 \), that is, \( \nu(\xi_0) = \nabla \rho(\xi_0) \), where \( \rho = \phi \circ \exp \) is the defining function for \( \partial D \). Let \( \vec{N} \) denote the normal to \( \Pi \) at the origin, then by the chain rule we obtain
\[
\vec{N} = \nabla (\rho \circ \theta_{\xi_0})(0) = d\theta_{\xi_0}(0)^t (\nabla \rho(\theta_{\xi_0}(0))) = d\theta_{\xi_0}(0)^t (\nabla \rho(\xi_0)) = d\theta_{\xi_0}(0)^t (\nu(\xi_0)).
\]
From Proposition 3.2 we conclude
\[
\vec{N} = d\theta_{\xi_0}(0)^t (\nu(\xi_0)) = \left\lfloor \begin{array}{ccc}
J_{d_{m \times m}} & J_{m \times k} \\
\theta_{k \times m} & Id_{k \times k}
\end{array} \right\rfloor \nabla \rho(\xi_0)
\]
\[
= \left\lfloor \begin{array}{c}
\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial x_1}(\xi_0) + \sum_{l=1}^k J(1,l) \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial y_l}(\xi_0) \\
\vdots \\
\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial x_m}(\xi_0) + \sum_{l=1}^k J(m,l) \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial y_l}(\xi_0)
\end{array} \right\rfloor = \left\lfloor \begin{array}{c}
X_1 \phi(g_0) \\
\vdots \\
X_m \phi(g_0)
\end{array} \right\rfloor
\]
\[
= \left\lfloor \begin{array}{c}
Y_1 \phi(g_0) \\
\vdots \\
Y_k \phi(g_0)
\end{array} \right\rfloor,
\]
where in the last equality we have used Lemma 3.1. At this point we invoke the estimates in step one, which were obtained for a generic hyper-plane \( \Pi \) through the origin of \( g \). Specifically, by choosing \( (A,B) = (X\phi(g_0), Y\phi(g_0)) \) in (7.6), and keeping (7.7) in mind, we finally reach the conclusion. This completes the proof.
7.2. Further analysis for Hörmander vector fields of step 2. We next establish some lower bounds for the function \(w\) which are crucial to the proof of Theorem 7.1. The following simple lemma is a key ingredient in the proof of Lemma 7.9 below.

**Lemma 7.4.** Let \(X = \{X_1, ..., X_m\}\) be a system of \(C^\infty\) vector fields in \(\mathbb{R}^n\), satisfying Hörmander’s condition (1.4) at step 2. Let \(\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^n\) be a bounded, \(C^2\) domain, with defining function \(\phi\). For every \(x_0 \in \Sigma = \Sigma_{\Omega, X}\) there exist indices \(i_0, j_0 \in \{1, ..., m\}\) such that

\[
(7.13) \quad X_{i_0}(X_{j_0}\phi)(x_0) \neq 0.
\]

**Proof.** Suppose (7.13) false, then there exists a \(x_0 \in \Sigma\) such that, for every \(i, j \in \{1, ..., m\}\), one has

\[
(7.14) \quad X_i(X_j\phi)(x_0) = 0.
\]

In this case,

\[
< [X_i, X_j](x_0), \nabla \phi(x_0) > = [X_i, X_j]\phi(x_0) = X_iX_j\phi(x_0) - X_jX_i\phi(x_0) = 0.
\]

This shows that \([X_i, X_j](x_0)\) is orthogonal to \(\nabla \phi(x_0)\). Therefore,

\[
\nabla \phi(x_0) \notin \text{span} \{X_i(x_0), [X_i, X_j](x_0) \mid 1 \leq i, j \leq m\},
\]

and hence, Hörmander’s condition is violated at \(x_0\). We have reached a contradiction. \(\square\)

To establish the next results, it will be convenient to make use of local coordinates and Taylor expansions. After a \(C^2\) local change of variable, we can assume that the manifold \(\partial \Omega = \mathcal{M}\) coincides with a portion of the hyper-plane \(\mathcal{H} = \{(x_1, ..., x_n) \in \mathbb{R}^n \mid x_n = 0\}\). Thereby, a defining function for \(\mathcal{M}\) is given by \(\phi(x) = x_n\). We continue to indicate with the symbols \(X_1, ..., X_m\) the transformed vector fields. Note that such vector fields are no longer \(C^\infty\) since the local diffeomorphism is only \(C^2\). However, they still satisfy the finite rank condition (1.4) at step 2, since the latter is preserved by diffeomorphisms. In particular, the estimate (2.5) continues to hold with \(\epsilon = 1/2\). As a consequence, Proposition 7.8 below remains valid for a system of \(C^2\) vector fields satisfying the rank assumption at step 2, see [Gro96], pp.114-115.

If we write the vector fields in the form

\[
X_j = X_j(x) = \sum_{k=1}^n a_{j,k}(x) \partial_k, \quad j = 1, ..., m,
\]

then the angle function \(w = |X\phi|\), defined in (4.2), is now given by

\[
(7.15) \quad w(x) = \left( \sum_{k=1}^m a_{k,n}(x_1, ..., x_{n-1}, 0)^2 \right)^{\frac{1}{2}},
\]

whereas the characteristic set of \(\mathcal{M}\) is

\[
(7.16) \quad \Sigma = \{x \in \mathcal{M} \mid a_{1,n}(x) = \cdots = a_{m,n}(x) = 0\}.
\]

We let \(\nabla'\) denote the \((n-1)\)-dimensional gradient, taken with respect to the variables \(x' = (x_1, ..., x_{n-1})\). We have the following.
Lemma 7.5. There exist $C_4 > 0$, a neighborhood $\Sigma_{\delta_1} = \{x \mid d(x, \Sigma) < \delta_1\}$ such that,

$$\sum_{j=1}^{m} |\nabla a_{j,n}(x)| \geq C_4 > 0$$

for all $x \in \Sigma_{\delta_1}$.

Proof. If $x_o \in \Sigma$, then noting that $X_{j_o} \phi = a_{j_o,n}$, the conclusion of Lemma 7.4 presently translates into the existence of $i_o, j_o$ such that

$$0 \neq X_{i_o} a_{j_o,n}(x_o) = \sum_{k=1}^{n} a_{i_o,k}(x_o) \partial_k a_{j_o,n}(x_o)$$

$$= \sum_{k=1}^{n-1} a_{i_o,k}(x_o) \partial_k a_{j_o,n}(x_o) = <(\nabla' a_{j_o,n}(x_o), 0), X_{i_o}(x_o) > .$$

This shows that the vector $(\nabla a_{j_o,n}(x_o), 0)$ has a non-zero component in $\text{span} \{X_1(x_o), \ldots, X_m(x_o)\}$. However, $x_o$ is characteristic, and therefore $\text{span} \{X_1(x_o), \ldots, X_m(x_o)\} \subset T_{x_o} M = \mathcal{H}$. As a consequence, we infer

$$|\nabla a_{j,n}(x_o)| \neq 0. \tag{7.17}$$

The conclusion now follows from $(7.17)$, the continuity of $\sum_{j=1}^{m} |\nabla a_{j,n}(x)|$, and the compactness of $\Sigma$. \hfill \Box

Since the inequality that leads to the proof of Lemma 7.5 will be important later on, we state it in a separate lemma.

Lemma 7.6. There exists a neighborhood $\Sigma_{\delta_2}$ of $\Sigma$ such that, for every $x_o \in \Sigma_{\delta_2}$, one can find indices $i_o, j_o \in \{1, \ldots, m\}$ for which

$$< (\nabla' a_{j_o,n}(x_o), 0), X_{i_o}(x_o) > \neq 0. \tag{7.18}$$

Proof. Since the manifold is bounded, $\Sigma$ is compact. The lemma holds for each $y_o \in \Sigma$. By continuity, for each $y_o \in \Sigma$, there exists a neighborhood $U_{y_o}$ such that $| < (\nabla' a_{j_o,n}(x), 0), X_{i_o}(x) > | > 0$ for every $x \in U_{y_o}$. By a standard covering argument, we obtain the desired neighborhood $\Sigma_{\delta_2}$.

The next proposition is an adaptation of [Me93, Lemma 2b], in which the author established an analogous result for the Heisenberg group $\mathbb{H}^m$.

Proposition 7.7. There exists $\beta > 0$, depending only on the manifold $M$, and on the system $X = \{X_1, \ldots, X_m\}$, such that if $x_o \in M$ is such that $w(x_o) > 0$, then

$$\inf_{B(x_o, \beta w(x_o))} w > \frac{w(x_o)}{2}. $$
Proof. Recalling (7.15), and using a Taylor expansion for \( a_{j,n}(x) \), we can write

\[
w(x)^2 = \sum_{j=1}^{m} \left( a_{j,n}(x_0) + \epsilon_j(|x-x_0|) \right)^2 \\
\geq \sum_{j=1}^{m} a_{j,n}(x_0)^2 + 2 \sum_{j=1}^{m} a_{j,n}(x_0) \epsilon_j(|x-x_0|),
\]

where \( \epsilon_j(|x-x_0|) \) denotes a function which tends to zero, as \( x \to x_0 \). It is then clear that there exists \( \beta' \), depending only on the system \( X \), and on \( M \), such that if \( |x-x_0| \leq (3/4) \beta' w(x_0) \), then

\[
w(x)^2 \geq w(x_0)^2 - \beta' w(x_0)|x-x_0| \geq \frac{w(x_0)^2}{4}.
\]

We have thus established the following

(7.19)

\[
\inf_{B_c(x_0,(3/4)\beta w(x_0))} w > \frac{w(x_0)}{2},
\]

where we have denoted by \( B_c(x_0, R) \) the Euclidean ball centered at \( x_0 \) with radius \( R \). The passage from (7.19) to the statement in the theorem is now made possible by the crucial Proposition 2.7. The latter claims the existence of a bounded set \( \tilde{U} \), containing \( M \), such that with \( \tilde{C} \) given by (2.7), the inclusion (2.8) holds. It is thus clear that, by choosing

\[
\beta = \frac{3\beta'}{4\tilde{C}},
\]

the sought for conclusion follows. \( \square \)

In the proof of the next lemma we will need the following result about non-holonomic geometry whose proof can be found in [Gro96], Sec.1.1.A', p.115.

Proposition 7.8. Let \( c(t) \) be a smooth curve in \( \mathbb{R}^n \) parametrized by arc-length, such that \( c(0) = x_0 \), and for which \( c'(0) \in \text{span} \{ X_1(x_0), ..., X_m(x_0) \} \). There exists \( T_0 > 0 \), and \( \tilde{C}_1 > 0 \), such that

\[
d(x_0, c(t)) \leq \tilde{C}_1 t \quad 0 \leq t \leq T_0.
\]

The following result plays an important role in the proof of Theorem 7.1.

Lemma 7.9. There exist \( C, R_2 > 0 \), depending on \( M \) and on \( X \), such that for all \( 0 < r < R_2 \), and every \( x_0 \in M \), one has

(7.20)

\[
\max_{B(x_0, r) \cap M} w \geq C r.
\]

Proof. If \( \Sigma = \emptyset \), then the result is trivial, since the compactness of \( M \) gives

\[
\inf_{M} w \geq C,
\]

for some \( C > 0 \) depending only on \( M \), and on \( X \). To achieve (7.20), it thus suffices to choose \( R_2 = C \). Consider next the case \( \Sigma \neq \emptyset \). Let \( \Sigma_{\delta} = U \cap \Sigma_{\delta_1} \cap \Sigma_{\delta_2} \) be a \( \delta \)-neighborhood of \( \Sigma \), where
\( \Sigma_{\delta_1}, \Sigma_{\delta_2} \) are the neighborhoods from Lemmas 7.5 and 7.6 respectively and \( U \) is a neighborhood of \( \Sigma \) on which (2.5) holds. Since \( w \) is continuous, and only vanishes on \( \Sigma \), we have

\[
L = \inf_{\mathcal{M}\setminus\Sigma} w > 0.
\]

Now, if we fix \( R_2 < L \), then for \( r < R_2 \), and every \( x_o \in \mathcal{M} \setminus \Sigma_\delta \), we have

\[
\max_{B(x_o,r)\cap\mathcal{M}} w \geq w(x_o) \geq L > r.
\]

We are left with considering the more subtle case \( x_o \in \Sigma_\delta \). In what follows, to simplify the notation we set \( a_j = a_j, n \). Using Taylor expansion around \( x_o \), we obtain

\[
(7.21) \quad w(x)^2 = \sum_{j=1}^{m} \left[ a_j(x_o) + \langle \nabla a_j(x_o), 0, x - x_o \rangle + \epsilon_j(|x - x_o|)^2 \right]^2
\]

\[
= \sum_{j=1}^{m} a_j(x_o)^2 + \langle \nabla a_j(x_o), 0, x - x_o \rangle^2 + \epsilon_j(|x - x_o|)^2
\]

\[
+ 2 a_j(x_o) \langle \nabla a_j(x_o), 0, x - x_o \rangle + 2 a_j(x_o) \epsilon_j(|x - x_o|)
\]

\[
+ 2 \langle \nabla a_j(x_o), 0, x - x_o \rangle \epsilon_j(|x - x_o|)
\]

\[
\geq \sum_{j=1}^{m} a_j(x_o)^2 + \langle \nabla a_j(x_o), 0, x - x_o \rangle^2 + \epsilon_j(|x - x_o|)^2
\]

\[
- 2 |a_j(x_o)| \langle \nabla a_j(x_o), 0, x - x_o \rangle - 2 |a_j(x_o)| \epsilon_j(|x - x_o|)
\]

\[
- 2 C \langle \nabla a_j(x_o), 0, x - x_o \rangle \epsilon_j(|x - x_o|)
\]

with \( C = C(\mathcal{M}, X) > 0 \). Suppose first that \( x_o \in \Sigma \). (It is not necessary to distinguish the cases \( x_o \in \Sigma \) and \( x_o \in \Sigma_\delta \setminus \Sigma \) separately. However, for the clarity of the exposition, we prefer to make this distinction). Recalling (7.16), this assumption gives \( a_j(x_o) = 0, j = 1, \ldots, n \). For every \( x \in B(x_o, r) \cap \mathcal{M} \), (7.21) thus implies

\[
(7.22) \quad w(x)^2 \geq \sum_{j=1}^{m} \left\{ \langle \nabla a_j(x_o), 0, x - x_o \rangle^2
\]

\[
- 2 C \langle \nabla a_j(x_o), 0, x - x_o \rangle \epsilon_j(|x - x_o|)^2 \right\}
\]

\[
\geq \sum_{j=1}^{m} \langle \nabla a_j(x_o), 0, x - x_o \rangle^2 - 2 C \langle \nabla a_j(x_o), 0, x - x_o \rangle \epsilon_j(|x - x_o|)^2
\]

\[
\geq \sum_{j=1}^{m} \langle \nabla a_j(x_o), 0, x - x_o \rangle^2 - C' r^3.
\]

We notice that in obtaining the estimate \( C' r^3 \) for the term

\[
2 C \langle \nabla a_j(x_o), 0, x - x_o \rangle \epsilon_j(|x - x_o|)^2
\]

in the last inequality, we have used Proposition 2.7, which gives \( B(x_o, r) \cap \mathcal{M} \subset B_{\tilde{C}r}(x_o, \tilde{C}r) \cap \mathcal{M} \). Thereby, \( |x - x_o| \leq \tilde{C}r \).
To continue estimating from below, we invoke Lemma 7.6 to find indices \( i_o, j_o \), for which \( \nabla a_{j_o}(x_o) \neq 0 \), and (7.18) hold. Hence,

\[
\max \left\{ \sum_{j=1}^{m} <(\nabla a_j(x_o),0), x - x_o >^2 \left| x \in B(x_o,r) \cap \mathcal{M} \right. \right\} \\
\geq \max \left\{ <(\nabla a_{j_o}(x_o),0), x - x_o >^2 \mid x \in B(x_o,r) \cap \mathcal{M} \right\}.
\]

Due to the nature of the constraint, it is not obvious at this point how to estimate from below the quantity in the right-hand side of the latter inequality. Our idea is to exploit Proposition 7.8 and make a clever choice of \( x \) which allows avoiding the actual computation of the constrained maximum. Without restriction, we can assume that \( \tilde{C}_1 \geq 1 \) in Proposition 7.8, whereas, by restricting the parameter \( R_2 \) further, we can suppose that \( T_o \geq R_2 \). Keeping (7.18) in mind, we fix \( \lambda > 0 \) so that

\[
\lambda \tilde{C}_1 \left| \frac{\lambda r_{i_o}(x_o), (\nabla a_{j_o}(x_o),0) > X_{i_o}(x_o)}{|\nabla a_{j_o}(x_o)|} \right| = 1,
\]

with \( \tilde{C}_1 \) being the constant in Proposition 7.8. We now define a point \( \tilde{x} \) by the equation

\[
\tilde{x} - x_o = \frac{\lambda r_{i_o}(x_o), (\nabla a_{j_o}(x_o),0) > X_{i_o}(x_o)}{|\nabla a_{j_o}(x_o)|}.
\]

Let us observe that, by our choice of \( \lambda \), and of \( R_2 \), we have

\[
| \tilde{x} - x_o | = \frac{r}{\tilde{C}_1} \leq r < R_2 \leq T_o.
\]

We next define the smooth curve

\[
c(t) = x_o + t \frac{\tilde{x} - x_o}{|\tilde{x} - x_o|}, \quad 0 \leq t \leq 1.
\]

Clearly, \( c(t) \) is parametrized by arc-length, and \( c(0) = x_o \). By Proposition 7.8, we have

\[
d(x_o, \tilde{x}) \leq \tilde{C}_1 t_o
\]

where \( t_o \) is such that \( c(t_o) = \tilde{x} \). Of course, we need to make sure that \( t_o = |\tilde{x} - x_o| \leq T_o \), but this is guaranteed by (7.24). We conclude

\[
d(x_o, \tilde{x}) \leq C |\tilde{x} - x_o| \leq r.
\]

This proves that \( \tilde{x} \in B(x_o,r) \). On the other hand, from (7.23), and from \( x_o \in \Sigma \) (see (7.16)), it is clear that \( \tilde{x} \in \mathcal{M} \), therefore we have

\[
\tilde{x} \in B(x_o,r) \cap \mathcal{M}.
\]

This important conclusion allows to continue as follows

\[
\max \left\{ <(\nabla a_{j_o}(x_o),0), x - x_o >^2 \mid x \in B(x_o,r) \cap \mathcal{M} \right\} \geq \frac{\lambda <X_{i_o}(x_o), (\nabla a_{j_o}(x_o),0) >^2}{|\nabla a_{j_o}(x_o)|^2} \geq C^* r^2,
\]

where in the second to the last equality we have used (7.23). Exploiting (7.17), and (7.18), we conclude that \( C^* = C^*(\mathcal{M}, X) > 0 \). At this point we insert (7.26) in (7.22). By choosing
$R_2 > 0$ sufficiently small, depending on the constants $C^*, C'$ in these estimates, we conclude the existence of $C = C(M, X) > 0$ such that, for every $x_o \in \Sigma$, and for any $0 \leq r \leq R_2$, one has

$$\max \{w(x) \mid x \in B(x_o, r) \cap M\} \geq C r.$$ 

This proves the lemma when $x_o$ is characteristic.

Finally, we consider the case $x_o \in \Sigma \setminus \Sigma$. Let $\tilde{C}_2$ be the constant in (2.5) (with $\epsilon = 1/2$ in (2.5)). Let $i_o, j_o$ be given by Lemma 7.6 and let $\tilde{\lambda}$ be such that

$$\tilde{\lambda} \tilde{C}_1 \frac{\|X_{i_o}(x_o), (\nabla a_{j_o}(x_o), 0) \|}{|\nabla a_{j_o}(x_o)|} = \frac{1}{2}.$$ 

Next, we would like to choose a candidate $\tilde{u} \in B(x_o, r) \cap M$ such that $w(\tilde{u}) \geq C^* r$. When $x_o \in \Sigma \setminus \Sigma$, $\tilde{u}$ has to be chosen slightly differently and carefully. As before, let $\tilde{x}$ be defined by (7.23) with $\tilde{\lambda}$ playing the role of $\lambda$ there. By considering the curve defined in (7.25), using our new choice of $\tilde{\lambda}$ and arguing as before we now have

$$d(x_o, x) \leq \tilde{C}_1 t_o = \tilde{C}_1 |x - x_o| = \frac{r}{2}.$$ 

We are ready to specify our choice of $\tilde{u}$.

$$\tilde{u} = x_o + \frac{\tilde{\lambda} r}{|\nabla a_{j_o}(x_o)|} \cdot <X_{i_o}(x_o), (\nabla a_{j_o}(x_o), 0) > (a_{i_o, 1}(x_o), ..., a_{i_o, n-1}, 0).$$

That is, $\tilde{u}$ is the orthogonal projection of our new choice of $\tilde{x}$ onto $M$. Our next task is to show that $\tilde{u} \in B(x_o, r)$ (hence $\tilde{u} \in B(x_o, r) \cap M$).

Clearly, as before, by exploiting (7.17) and (7.18) we obtain $\tilde{C} > 0$ such that

$$| <(\nabla a_{j_o}(x_o), 0), \tilde{x} - x_o | \| \geq \tilde{C} r.$$ 

To continue, let

$$A = \frac{1}{4} \min \{ \tilde{C}, \frac{\tilde{C}_1}{\tilde{C}_2} \inf \{ |X_{j_o}(x)| \mid x \in \Sigma \} \} > 0$$

where in the above, the indices $j_o$ are the ones obtained from Lemma 7.6. We assume $w(x_o) < A r$. Otherwise, the conclusion of the Lemma follows trivially. With this assumption in hand, using our choices of $A$, $\tilde{\lambda}$ and recalling (7.15) we obtain

$$\tilde{C}_2 |x - \tilde{u}|^2 = \tilde{C}_2 \left( \frac{\tilde{\lambda} r}{|\nabla a_{j_o}(x_o)|} \cdot <(\nabla a_{j_o}(x_o), 0), X_{i_o}(x_o) > |a_{i_o}(x_o)| \right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$= \tilde{C}_2 \left( \frac{2C_1 X_{i_o}(x_o)}{|a_{i_o}(x_o)|} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$\leq \tilde{C}_2 \left( \frac{A r^2}{2C_1 X_{i_o}(x_o)} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} < \frac{r}{2}.$$
Hence
\[ d(\bar{x}, \bar{u}) \leq d(x, \bar{u}) + d(\bar{x}, \bar{u}) \] (by (2.5))
\[ \leq d(x, \bar{u}) + \tilde{C}_2 |\bar{x} - \bar{u}|^{\frac{1}{2}} \] (by (7.27) and (7.29)) \[ \leq \frac{r}{2} + \frac{r}{2} = r. \]

This shows $\bar{u} \in B(x, r)$. To complete the proof, our goal is to show $w(\bar{u}) \geq Cr$ for some $C = C(X, \mathcal{M}) > 0$. To this end observe that since the last component of $(\nabla^\alpha a_{j_0}(x_0), 0)$ is zero we obtain

\[ (7.30) \]
\[ < (\nabla^\alpha a_{j_0}(x_0), 0), \bar{x} - x_0 >^2 - 2|a_{j_0}(x_0)| \leq < (\nabla^\alpha a_{j_0}(x_0), 0), \bar{x} - x_0 > \]
\[ = < (\nabla^\alpha a_{j_0}(x_0), 0), \bar{x} - x_0 >^2 - 2|a_{j_0}(x_0)| \leq < (\nabla^\alpha a_{j_0}(x_0), 0), \bar{x} - x_0 > \]
\[ \text{(by (7.28))} \geq \tilde{C}(C - 2A)r^2 \geq \frac{\tilde{C}_2^2}{2} r^2 \]
by our choice of $A$. Using the estimate of (7.30) in (7.21) and arguing as in the case where $x_0 \in \Sigma$ we obtain $w(x) > Cr$ and reach the conclusion. \[ \square \]

7.3. Proof of Theorem 7.1. Finally, we come to the proof of the central result in this section. Given a Carnot group $G$ of step 2, let $\Omega \subset G$ be a bounded $C^2$ domain with characteristic set $\Sigma = \Sigma_{\Omega,X}$. We set $R'_1 = \min(R_1, R_2)$, where $R_1$ and $R_2$ are the parameters in Lemmas 7.3 and 7.9 respectively. With $g_0 \in \partial \Omega$, and $0 < r < R'_1$, we consider the surface ball $B(g_0, r) \cap \partial \Omega$. Let $g_1 \in B(g_0, r/2) \cap \partial \Omega$ be such that

\[ (7.31) \]
\[ w(g_1) = \max \{ w(g) : g \in B(g_0, r/2) \cap \partial \Omega \}. \]

We now claim that $w(g_1) > 0$. In fact, if by contradiction $w(g_1) = 0$, then we must have

\[ (7.32) \]
\[ B(g_0, r/2) \cap \partial \Omega \subset \Sigma. \]

Thanks to (2.3), and to Theorem 2.4, which in the present case of a group of step 2 holds with $\epsilon = 1/2$, we conclude the existence of a constant $C > 0$, depending on $G$ and $\Omega$, such that for every $g, g' \in \Omega$

\[ d(g, g') \leq C \, d_\epsilon(g, g')^{1/2}, \]
where we have denoted by $d_\epsilon(g, g')$ the Riemannian distance in $G$. This inequality, combined with (7.32), shows that

\[ B_\epsilon(g_0, r/C)^2 \cap \partial \Omega \subset \Sigma. \]

This, however, contradicts Theorem 4.4, and therefore the claim is proved.

We can thus invoke Proposition 7.7, obtaining the existence of $\beta > 0$ such that, for all $g \in B(g_1, \beta \, w(g_1)) \cap \partial \Omega$, we have

\[ (7.33) \]
\[ w(g) \geq \frac{w(g_1)}{2} > 0. \]

We now distinguish two cases.
**Case 1:** \(w(g_1) \leq \frac{3}{2^3} r\) (the "nearly characteristic" case). In this situation, the hypothesis \(g_1 \in B(g_0, r/2) \cap \partial \Omega\) implies

\[
B(g_1, \frac{\beta}{3} w(g_1)) \cap \partial \Omega \subset B(g_0, r) \cap \partial \Omega.
\]

This gives,

\[
\mu(B(g_0, r) \cap \partial \Omega) = \int_{B(g_0, r) \cap \partial \Omega} w(g) \, d\sigma(g)
\]

\[
\geq \int_{B(g_1, \frac{\beta}{3} w(g_1)) \cap \partial \Omega} w(g) \, d\sigma(g)
\]

(by (7.33)) \[
\geq \frac{w(g_1)}{2} \int_{B(g_1, \frac{\beta}{3} w(g_1)) \cap \partial \Omega} \, d\sigma(g)
\]

(by Lemma 7.3) \[
\geq C_1 \, \frac{w(g_1)}{2} \left( \frac{\beta}{3} w(g_1) \right)^{Q-1} \eta(g_1, \frac{\beta}{3} w(g_1)) .
\]

From the definition (7.2) of the function \(\eta\) we see that, if

\[
\eta\left(g_1, \frac{\beta}{3} w(g_1)\right) = \frac{w(g_1)}{|\nabla \phi(g_1)|},
\]

then (7.34) reduces to

\[
\mu(B(g_0, r) \cap \partial \Omega) \geq C \, w(g_1)^{Q-1} \geq C \, r^{Q-1},
\]

where in the last inequality we have used Lemma 7.9. The crucial role of the latter in this last step cannot be emphasized enough. If, instead,

\[
\eta\left(g_1, \frac{\beta}{3} w(g_1)\right) = \frac{\beta}{3} \, w(g_1) \, \frac{|Y \phi(g_1)|}{|\nabla \phi(g_1)|},
\]

then, in particular, we have

\[
\eta\left(g_1, \frac{\beta}{3} w(g_1)\right) \leq \frac{\beta}{3} \, w(g_1).
\]

This follows from the inequality \(|Y \phi| \leq |\nabla \phi|\), which can be easily proved observing that, in the exponential coordinates of \(G\), one has \(Y_s = \partial \partial y_s\). Inserting (7.35) in (7.34), we obtain

\[
\mu(B(g_0, r) \cap \partial \Omega) \geq C \, w(g_1)^{Q-1} \geq C \, r^{Q-1},
\]

where, again, we have used Lemma 7.9.

**Case 2:** \(w(g_1) > \frac{3}{2^3} r\) (the "non-characteristic" case). In this situation, we have

\[
B(g_0, r) \cap \partial \Omega \subset B(g_1, \beta w(g_1)) \cap \partial \Omega,
\]

and therefore (7.33) implies \(w(g) \geq w(g_1)/2\) for all \(g \in B(g_0, r) \cap \partial \Omega\). This gives

\[
\mu(B(g_0, r) \cap \partial \Omega) \geq \frac{w(g_1)}{2} \sigma(B(g_0, r) \cap \partial \Omega) \geq C \, \frac{w(g_1)}{2 \eta(g_0, r)} \, r^{Q-1},
\]

by Lemma 7.3 again. If \(\eta(g_0, r) = w(g_0)/|\nabla \phi(g_0)|\), then (7.31) implies that

\[
\frac{w(g_1)}{\eta(g_0, r)} \geq C'' > 0,
\]
thus the conclusion of the theorem follows. If, instead, \( \eta(g_o, r) = r \frac{|Y \phi(g_o)|}{|\nabla \phi(g_o)|} \), then as for (7.35) we obtain
\[
\mu(B(g_o, r) \cap \partial \Omega) \geq \frac{C}{2r} \, w(g_1) \, \left| \frac{\nabla \phi(g_o)}{Y \phi(g_o)} \right| r^{Q - 1} > \frac{3C}{4\beta} \, r^{Q - 1},
\]
where in the last inequality we have used the assumption that \( w(g_1) > \frac{3}{2\beta} r \). This completes the proof.

Remark 7.10. In connection with Theorem 7.2 we mention a remarkable result by Ambrosio [Am01]. The latter states, among other things, that the generalized perimeter \( P(\cdot; \cdot) \) in a complete metric space \((S, d)\) is asymptotically doubling. That is, if \( \Omega \subset S \) is any set such that \( P(\Omega; S) < \infty \), then
\[
\limsup_{t \to 0} \frac{P(\Omega, B(x, 2t))}{P(\Omega, B(x, t))} < \infty \quad \text{ for } P(\Omega; \cdot) - \text{a.e. } x \in S.
\]

The asymptotic doubling (7.37) suffices to obtain a Vitali type covering theorem with respect to the measure \( P(E; \cdot) \), as in [Fe69], Theorem 2.8.17, and thereby develop a theory of differentiation a la De Giorgi.

The basic assumptions in [Am01] are that: a) \((S, d)\) be a k-Ahlfors space, i.e., that \( S \) be endowed with a Borel measure \( \nu \) such that for some \( a > 0 \) one has for every \( x \in S \), and any \( r > 0 \)
\[
a \, r^k \leq \nu(B(x, r)) \leq a^{-1} \, r^k.
\]

Secondly, \((S, d)\) supports a Poincaré inequality, with a gradient according to Hajlasz, or to Heinonen and Koskela, see [HK98]. With these assumptions in force, one can introduce a notion of perimeter and develop a theory of first-order Sobolev spaces similarly to what was done in [GN96] for CC spaces, see [Mi00].

If \( G \) is a Carnot group with homogeneous dimension \( Q \), then (7.38) is valid with \( dv = dg \) and \( k = Q \), see (3.17). As a consequence, (7.37) holds in any Carnot group. The assumption (7.38) leaves out the case of vector fields of Hörmander type. However, recently the same author [Am01] has established (7.37) under more general assumptions which include this setting.

As we have seen in this section the passage from the asymptotic information in (7.37), to the precise Ahlfors type estimates in Theorem 7.2 hides a considerable amount of work. This is unfortunately unavoidable since, in the applications of CC geometry to partial differential equations, one needs to confront the essential obstacle due to the presence of characteristic points on the boundary of a given domain \( \Omega \). In this perspective, it becomes necessary to develop a more precise quantitative analysis of the interplay between the questions at study, and the geometry of the ambient space.

### 7.4. Failure of the 1-Ahlfors condition for the X-perimeter of \( C^{1,\alpha} \) domains.

In the proof of Theorem 7.1 we have assumed that the relevant domain be of class \( C^2 \). We conjecture that, in fact, \( C^{1,1} \) smoothness should suffice (at least as far as groups of step 2 are concerned).
This intuition is supported by the analysis of the prototype $C^{1,1}$ domain $\Omega = \{ g \in \mathbb{H}^1 \mid x > -1, \ 0 < t < 1, \ f(x) < t \}$, where $f(x) = (x_+)^2, \ x_+ = \max(0, x)$. For such region, $(0, 0, 0)$ is a characteristic point, but the conclusion of Theorem 7.1 continues to hold. We prove here that it is not possible to further weaken the regularity hypothesis on the domain. In other words, the $C^2$ smoothness of the domain $\Omega$ in Theorems 7.1 and 7.2 is essentially minimal for the $X$-perimeter measure $P_X(\Omega; \cdot)$ to satisfy the 1-Ahlfors condition. Consider in fact the first Heisenberg group $\mathbb{H}^1$, denote with $g = (x, y, t)$ the generic point, and let $z = (x, y)$. We indicate with $e = (0,0,0)$ the group identity. Recall that the homogeneous dimension of $\mathbb{H}^1$ associated with the parabolic dilations $\delta_\lambda(g) = (\lambda z, \lambda^2 t)$ is $Q = 4$. Given any $\alpha \in (0, 1)$, with $\beta = 1 + \alpha$, we consider the bounded domain

$$\Omega = \{ g \in \mathbb{H}^1 \mid 0 < t < 1, \ t > |z|^\beta \} .$$

Except for the intersection with the plane $\{ g \in \mathbb{H}^1 \mid t = 1 \}$ (which we could have as well rounded off without introducing new characteristic points), the boundary of $\Omega$ is a manifold of class $C^{1, \alpha}$. Set $F = \partial \Omega \setminus \{ g \in \partial \Omega \mid t = 1 \}$, then $e$ is the only characteristic point of $F$. We will prove that

$$\lim_{r \to 0} \frac{P_X(\Omega; B(e, r))}{r^3} = 0 .$$

Keeping in mind that $|B(g, r)|/r \cong r^3$, we conclude from (7.40) that for no $M > 0$, and $0 < R_o < 1$, can the inequality

$$P_X(\Omega; B(e, r)) \geq M^{-1} \frac{|B(e, r)|}{r} , \quad 0 < r < R_o,$$

possibly hold. Therefore, $P_X(\Omega; \cdot)$ is not a lower 1-Ahlfors measure (although it can be proved that it is an upper 1-Ahlfors measure). To establish (7.40) it suffices to prove that

$$\lim_{r \to 0} \frac{\int_{F \cap B(c, r)} |X\phi(g)| \ d\sigma(g)}{r^3} = 0 ,$$

where $B_{ax}(e, r) = \{ g \in \mathbb{H}^1 \mid |z| < r, |t| < r^2 \}$, and $\phi(g) = |z|^\beta - t$ is a defining function for $\Omega$ near $e$. In fact, thanks to (5.8) we have for $0 < r < 1$

$$P_X(\Omega; B(e, r)) = \int_{F \cap B(e, r)} |X\phi(g)| \ d\sigma(g) ,$$

and Theorem 2.14 gives

$$\int_{F \cap B_{ax}(e, \delta^{-1} r)} |X\phi(g)| \ d\sigma(g) \leq \int_{F \cap B(e, r)} |X\phi(g)| \ d\sigma(g) \leq \int_{F \cap B_{ax}(e, \delta^{-1} r)} |X\phi(g)| \ d\sigma(g)$$

for some $\delta > 0$ independent of $r$. From (4.18) we find

$$X_1\phi(g) = \beta \ x \ |z|^{\beta - 2} - 2 \ y, \quad X_2\phi(g) = \beta \ y \ |z|^{\beta - 2} + 2 \ x .$$

Since $1 < \beta < 2$, it is easy to recognize that for every $g \in F$ we have

$$\beta \ |z|^{\beta - 1} \leq |X\phi(g)| \leq \sqrt{4 + \beta^2} \ |z|^{\beta - 1} .$$

Noting that $d\sigma = \sqrt{1 + \beta^2 |z|^{2(\beta - 1)}} \ dz$, we have

$$dz \leq d\sigma(g) \leq \sqrt{1 + \beta^2} \ dz , \quad \text{on} \ F .$$
Again the condition $1 < \beta < 2$, and (7.42), imply that

\begin{equation}
\int_{F \cap B_\alpha(e,r)} |X\phi(g)| \, d\sigma(g) \lesssim \int_{|z| < r^{2/\beta}} |z|^{\beta-1} \, dz \lesssim r^{2+2/\beta}.
\end{equation}

The latter equation immediately implies (7.41).

What goes on with this example is that, despite the $C^{1,\alpha}$ smoothness of the boundary, the parabolic dilations of the group actually turn the domain $\Omega$ into a “cuspidal” region, when seen with the sub-Riemannian glasses. We will return to this example in Proposition 11.8 in Section 11.

8. Fine differentiability properties of Sobolev functions

As we have seen in Sections 6 and 7, in the study of the traces the measure $\mu$ in Definition 1.3 is supported on a lower dimensional manifold, and therefore on a set of Lebesgue measure zero. Thereby, a function in $L^p$ with respect to Lebesgue measure may not see the support of $\mu$. This is a serious obstacle in the study of trace inequalities since, a priori, one only knows membership of the appropriate functions in a sub-elliptic Sobolev space with respect to Lebesgue measure. This section is devoted to by-passing this obstacle. Our main result is Theorem 8.8, which constitutes a refinement of Lebesgue differentiation theorem.

8.1. Poincaré inequality, fractional integrals and improved representation formulas.

In the theory of partial differential equations a classical inequality is that of Poincaré. Combined with the doubling condition (2.12), such inequality represents nowadays a basic constituent of analysis and geometry. This aspect was, independently, first emphasized by the works of Grigor’yan [Gri91] and Saloff-Coste [SaCo92]. Subsequently, the works of several people have further developed these ideas, see, e.g., [HK98], [G02], and the references therein. In the setting of CC metrics generated by a system of Hörmander type $X$, an inequality of Poincaré type was proved by D. Jerison in his fundamental paper [J86]. An earlier version for Carnot groups was obtained by Varopoulos [Va86]. More recently, an interesting different approach has been proposed by Lanconelli and Morbidelli in [LM00].

Henceforth, for a given measure $d\nu$ on $\mathbb{R}^n$, $1 \leq p \leq \infty$, and an open set $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^n$, we define

\begin{equation}
\mathcal{L}^1,p(\Omega, d\nu) = \{ f \in L^p(\Omega, d\nu) \mid X_j f \in L^p(\Omega, d\nu), \, j = 1, \ldots, m \}.
\end{equation}

Such space is endowed with the obvious norm

$$
\|f\|_{\mathcal{L}^1,p(\Omega, d\nu)} = \|f\|_{L^p(\Omega, d\nu)} + \|Xf\|_{L^p(\Omega, d\nu)}.
$$

Here is Jerison’s Poincaré inequality [J86].
**Theorem 8.1.** Let $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ be a bounded set. There exist constants $C_2, R_o > 0$, depending on $U$ and on $X$, such that for any $x_o \in U$, $0 < r \leq R_o$, and $f \in L^{1,1}(B(x_o,r), dx)$, one has

$$
\int_{B(x_o,r)} |f(x) - f_{B(x_o,r)}| \, dx \leq C_2 \, r \int_{B(x_o,r)} |X f(x)| \, dx.
$$

A basic consequence of Theorem 8.1 is the following representation formula established independently in [FLW95], [CDG97], see also [FLW96].

**Theorem 8.2.** Given a bounded set $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$, there exist constants $\delta \geq 1, C > 0$, depending on $U$ and on $X$, such that for any $x_o \in U$, $0 < r \leq R_o$, and $f \in L^{1,1}(B(x_o,\delta r), dx)$, one has

$$
|f(x) - f_{B(x_o,\delta r)}| \leq C \int_{B(x_o,\delta r)} |X f(y)| \frac{d(x,y)}{|B(x,d(x,y))|} \, dy,
$$

whenever $x \in B(x_o,r)$ is such that

$$
\lim_{t \to 0} \frac{1}{|B(x,t)|} \int_{B(x,t)} f(y) \, dy = f(x).
$$

In particular, (8.2) holds for $dx$-a.e. $x \in B(x_o,r)$.

For the rest of the section, $\delta$ will have the same meaning as in Theorem 8.2. One aspect of Theorem 8.2 which represents a problem in the study of traces is the fact that the exceptional set is with respect to the Lebesgue measure $dx$. Unfortunately, we do not know how to relate sets of $dx$-measure zero to negligible sets with respect to a different measure. For this reason, we need to refine the statement of Theorem 8.2. By exploiting the assumption that $f$ belong to a Sobolev space, we remove the $dx$-a.e. part of its conclusion, and also introduce an improving factor. But first, we introduce two definitions.

**Definition 8.3.** Let $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ be a bounded set, with characteristic local parameters $C_1, R_o$, and with local homogeneous dimension $Q = \log_2 C_1$. For every $0 < \alpha \leq Q$, and every $0 < R \leq R_o$, the operator of fractional integration of order $\alpha$, relative to the ball $B(x_o,\delta R)$, where $x_o \in U$, is defined by

$$
I_\alpha f(x) = \int_{B(x_o,\delta R)} |f(y)| \frac{d(x,y)^\alpha}{|B(x,d(x,y))|} \, dy, \quad x \in B(x_o,\delta R).
$$

Using this definition, we can reformulate (8.2) as follows

$$
|f(x) - f_{B(x_o,\delta r)}| \leq C \, I_1(|X f|)(x) \quad \text{for } dx - \text{a.e. } x \in B(x_o,r).
$$

**Definition 8.4.** For a function $f \in L^1_{\text{loc}}(\mathbb{R}^n, dx)$ we let

$$
f^*(x) = \begin{cases} 
\lim_{t \to 0} \frac{1}{|B(x,t)|} \int_{B(x,t)} f(y) \, dy & \text{if this limit exists,} \\
0 & \text{otherwise.}
\end{cases}
$$

We call $f^*$ the precise representation of $f$.

It is easy to verify that the function $f^*$ has the following elementary properties.
1. If $f = g$ $dx$-a.e., then $f^* = g^*$ everywhere.
2. Lebesgue differentiation theorem for spaces of homogeneous type [C76] implies $f = f^*$ $dx$-a.e.
3. If for some $p \geq 1$ we have $f \in \mathcal{L}^{1,p}(B(x_0, R), dx)$, then $X_j f^* = (X_j f)^*$, and moreover $f^* \in \mathcal{L}^{1,p}(B(x_0, R), dx)$ also.

**Theorem 8.5.** Let $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ be bounded, with local parameters $C_1, R_0$. For any $0 < \alpha < 1$, there exists $C = C(C_1, \alpha) > 0$ such that, for any $x_0 \in U$, $0 < R \leq R_0$, and $f \in \mathcal{L}^{1,1}(B(x_0, \delta R), dx)$, one has

$$|f^*(x) - f^*_{B(x,r)}| \leq C \ r^{-\alpha} \ I_\alpha(|Xf^*|)(x)$$

for every $x \in B(x_0, R)$, and $0 < r < dist(x, \partial B(x_0, \delta R))$.

**Proof.** We fix $x \in B(x_0, R)$, and $0 < r < dist(x, \partial B(x_0, \delta R))$. Our goal is to prove that, for $0 < \eta < \sigma \leq r$, the following estimate holds

$$|f_{B(x,\eta)} - f_{B(x,\sigma)}| \leq C \ \eta^{-\alpha} \ I_\alpha(|Xf|)(x) + C \ (\sigma^{1-\alpha} - 2^{-\eta-\alpha}) \ I_\alpha(|Xf|)(x),$$

for some constant $C$, depending only on $C_1$ and $\alpha$. Suppose for a moment that we have proved (8.4). We distinguish two cases. If $I_\alpha(|Xf^*|)(x) = I_\alpha(|Xf|)(x) = \infty$, then the inequality in the theorem is trivially true. If, instead, $I_\alpha(|Xf|)(x) < \infty$, we infer from (8.4) that $\{f_{B(x,t)}\}_{0 < t < r}$ is a Cauchy sequence, hence

$$\lim_{t \to 0} \frac{1}{|B(x,t)|} \int_{B(x,t)} f(y) \, dy$$

exists. By Definition 8.4, one has

$$f^*(x) = \lim_{t \to 0} \frac{1}{|B(x,t)|} \int_{B(x,t)} f(y) \, dy.$$

Noting that $f_{B(x,r)} = f^*_{B(x,r)}$, passing to the limit as $\eta \to 0$ in (8.4), and choosing $\sigma = r$, we obtain the conclusion.

To complete the proof of the theorem, we are thus left with proving (8.4). If $N \in \mathbb{N}$, we have

$$|f_{B(x,2^{-N-1}\sigma)} - f_{B(x,\sigma)}| \leq \sum_{k=0}^N |f_{B(x,2^{-k-1}\sigma)} - f_{B(x,2^{-k}\sigma)}|$$

$$\leq \sum_{k=0}^N \frac{1}{|B(x,2^{-k-1}\sigma)|} \int_{B(x,2^{-k-1}\sigma)} |f(y) - f_{B(x,2^{-k}\sigma)}| \, dy$$

(by Theorem 2.9) \leq C \ \sum_{k=0}^N \frac{1}{|B(x,2^{-k}\sigma)|} \int_{B(x,2^{-k}\sigma)} |f(y) - f_{B(x,2^{-k}\sigma)}| \, dy$$

(by Theorem 8.1) \leq C \ \sum_{k=0}^N \frac{2^{-k}\sigma}{|B(x,2^{-k}\sigma)|} \int_{B(x,2^{-k}\sigma)} |Xf(y)| \, dy$$

$$= C \ \sum_{k=0}^N (2^{-k}\sigma)^{1-\alpha} \frac{(2^{-k}\sigma)^\alpha}{|B(x,2^{-k}\sigma)|} \int_{B(x,2^{-k}\sigma)} |Xf(y)| \, dy.$$
(by Proposition 2.12) \[ \leq C \delta^{-\alpha} \sigma^{1-\alpha} \sum_{k=0}^{N} 2^{-k(1-\alpha)} \int_{B(x, \delta R)} |X f(y)| \frac{d(x, y)^\alpha}{|B(x, \frac{d(x, y)}{\delta})|} dy \]

(by Theorem 2.9) \[ \leq C \sigma^{1-\alpha} I_\alpha(|X f|)(x) \sum_{k=0}^{N} 2^{-k(1-\alpha)} \]

\[ \leq C \sigma^{1-\alpha} \frac{1 - 2^{-(1-\alpha)(N+1)}}{1 - 2^{-(1-\alpha)}} I_\alpha(|X f|)(x). \]

We next choose \( N \in \mathbb{N} \) such that \( 2^{-N-1}\sigma \leq \eta < 2^{-N}\sigma \). Then

\[ 1 - 2^{-(1-\alpha)(N+1)} \leq 1 - 2^{-(1-\alpha)} \left( \frac{\eta}{\sigma} \right)^{1-\alpha}. \]

Using this fact in the right-hand side of the above string of inequalities, we obtain

\[ |f_{B(x,2^{-N-1}\sigma)} - f_{B(x,\sigma)}| \leq C (\sigma^{1-\alpha} - 2^{-(1-\alpha)}\eta^{1-\alpha}) I_\alpha(|X f|)(x). \]

On the other hand, we find

\[ |f_{B(x,\eta)} - f_{B(x,2^{-N-1}\sigma)}| \leq \frac{1}{|B(x,2^{-N-1}\sigma)|} \int_{B(x,2^{-N-1}\sigma)} |f(y) - f_{B(x,\eta)}| dy \]

(by Theorem 2.9, and by the choice of \( N \)) \[ \leq C \frac{1}{|B(x,\eta)|} \int_{B(x,\eta)} |f(y) - f_{B(x,\eta)}| dy \]

(by Theorem 8.1) \[ \leq C \frac{\eta}{|B(x,\eta)|} \int_{B(x,\delta\eta)} |X f(y)| dy \]

(by Proposition 2.12, and by Theorem 2.9) \[ \leq C \eta^{1-\alpha} I_\alpha(|X f|)(x). \]

Using (8.5), and (8.6), we conclude

\[ |f_{B(x,\eta)} - f_{B(x,\sigma)}| \leq |f_{B(x,\eta)} - f_{B(x,2^{-N-1}\sigma)}| + |f_{B(x,2^{-N-1}\sigma)} - f_{B(x,\sigma)}| \]

\[ \leq C \eta^{1-\alpha} I_\alpha(|X f|)(x) + C (\sigma^{1-\alpha} - 2^{-(1-\alpha)}\eta^{1-\alpha}) I_\alpha(|X f|)(x). \]

This proves (8.4), and completes the proof. \( \square \)

An immediate consequence of Theorem 8.5 is the following.

**Theorem 8.6.** Let \( U, C_1, R_o, \alpha \), be as in Theorem 8.5. There exists \( C = C(C_1, \alpha) > 0 \) such that for every \( x_o \in U \), \( 0 < R \leq R_o \), and \( f \in L^{1,1}(B(x_o, \delta R)) \), one has

\[ \frac{1}{|B(x, r)|} \int_{B(x, r)} |f^*(x) - f^*(y)| dy \leq C r^{1-\alpha} I_\alpha(|X f^*|)(x) \]

for every \( x \in B(x_o, R) \), and \( 0 < r < \text{dist}(x, \partial B(x_o, \delta R)) \).

**Proof.** Theorems 8.2, 8.5 imply

\[ \frac{1}{|B(x, r)|} \int_{B(x, r)} |f^*(x) - f^*(y)| dy \]

\[ \leq |f^*(x) - f^*_{B(x, r)}| + \frac{1}{|B(x, r)|} \int_{B(x, r)} |f^*(y) - f^*_{B(x, r)}| dy \]

\[ \leq C r^{1-\alpha} I_\alpha(|X f^*|)(x) + C \frac{1}{|B(x, r)|} \int_{B(x, r)} \left( \int_{B(x, \delta r)} |X f^*(z)| \frac{d(y, z)}{|B(y, d(y, z))|} dz \right) dy \]
The second term in the right-hand side of the latter inequality is estimated as follows
\[
\frac{1}{|B(x, r)|} \int_{B(x, r)} \left( \int_{B(x, \delta r)} |X f^s(z)| \frac{d(y, z)}{|B(y, d(y, z))|} \right) dy \\
= \frac{1}{|B(x, r)|} \int_{B(x, \delta r)} \left( \int_{B(z, (1+\delta) r)} \frac{d(y, z)}{|B(y, d(y, z))|} \right) |X f^s(z)| dz \\
(\text{by Theorem 2.9}) \leq C \frac{1 + \delta}{\delta^a} \left( \int_{B(x, \delta r)} |X f^s(y)| d(x, y)^{\alpha} \right) \\
\leq C \frac{1 + \delta}{\delta^a} r^{1-\alpha} \left( \int_{B(x, \delta r)} |X f^s(y)| d(x, y)^{\alpha} \right) \\
= C \frac{1 + \delta}{\delta^a} r^{1-\alpha} I_{\alpha}(|X f^s|)(x).
\]
This completes the proof. \hfill \square

8.2. Fine mapping properties of fractional integration on metric spaces. The mapping properties of the operator $I_{\alpha}$ between Lebesgue spaces (or weighted Lebesgue spaces), are nowadays well-known, see the forthcoming book [G02]. Such properties are, however, of little or no use for our purposes, since we are facing the situation of two different measure spaces, with the target being relative to an upper (non-doubling) Ahlfors measure. The new ideas needed to tackle this problem originated in the Euclidean setting in the paper by D. Adams [A71] cited in the introduction. In what follows, we will need the following result from [DGN98] which generalizes the main result in [A71], and provides a ad hoc, more sophisticated version, of the classical fractional integration theorem.

**Theorem 8.7.** Let $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ be a given bounded set, with characteristic local parameters $C_1, R_0$, and $Q$. For $0 < \alpha < Q$, let $1 \leq p < \frac{Q}{\alpha}$. Suppose that for $0 \leq t < p$, $\mu$ is an upper $t$-Ahlfors measure. Under these assumptions, we have for any $B = B(x_0, R)$, $x_0 \in U, 0 < R \leq R_0$, 
\[
I_{\alpha} : L^p(B, d\mu) \to L^\infty(B, d\mu),
\]
with
\[
q = p \frac{Q - \alpha t}{Q - \alpha p} > p.
\]
Furthermore, there exists $C = C(C_1, \alpha, p, t, M) > 0$ such that, for any $f \in L^p(B(x_0, R), dx)$, and $\lambda > 0$,
\[
\mu(\{ x \in B(x_0, R) | I_{\alpha}f(x) > \lambda \}) \leq C \frac{R}{\lambda^p} \left( \frac{R}{|B(x_0, R)|} \right)^{\frac{Q(\alpha p - t)}{p(\alpha p - \alpha t)}} \left( \int_{B(x_0, R)} |f|^p dx \right)^{\frac{\alpha}{p}}.
\]
8.3. Differentiation with respect to an upper Ahlfors measure. The main objective of this section is to prove the following qualitative version of trace theorem. We emphasize that the conclusion of Theorem 8.8 is relative to the measure \( \mu \), and not to the Lebesgue measure \( dx \).

We observe that, thanks to (2.12), the Lebesgue differentiation theorem for a space of homogeneous type in [C76] applies. From the latter we conclude that \( f = f^* \, dx - a.e. \), but the equivalence of \( f \) and \( f^* \) with respect to a different measure \( \mu \) is a delicate matter (and, in fact, such equivalence cannot possibly subsist in general). Theorem 8.8, however, states that when \( \mu \) is an upper Ahlfors measure, then \( f = f^* \mu \)-a.e. This result will enable us to work with \( f^* \), instead of \( f \), in all situations involving \( \mu \).

**Theorem 8.8.** Let \( U \subset \mathbb{R}^n \) be a bounded set, with local parameters \( C_1, R_0 \), and \( Q \). Given \( 1 \leq p < Q \), let \( \mu \) be an upper \( s \)-Ahlfors measure for \( 0 \leq s < p \). Under these hypothesis, if \( f \in L^1(B(x_o, \delta r), dx) \), then

\[
\lim_{t \to 0} \frac{1}{|B(x, t)|} \int_{B(x, t)} |f^*(x) - f^*(y)| \, dy = 0,
\]

for \( \mu \)-a.e. point \( x \in B(x_o, \delta r) \).

**Proof.** We fix a number \( t > 0 \) such that \( s < t < p \), and set \( \alpha = s/t \), so that \( 0 < \alpha < 1 \), and \( s = \alpha t \). Let \( \text{Leb}(f^*) \) be the set of Lebesgue points of \( f^* \) with respect to Lebesgue measure \( dx \), i.e.,

\[
\text{Leb}(f^*) = \left\{ x \in B(x_o, \delta r) \mid \lim_{t \to 0} \frac{1}{|B(x, t)|} \int_{B(x, t)} |f^*(x) - f^*(y)| \, dy = 0 \right\}.
\]

A direct consequence of Theorem 8.6 is that

\[
\{ x \in B(x_o, \delta r) \mid I_\alpha(|Xf^*|)(x) < \infty \} \subset \text{Leb}(f^*),
\]
or, equivalently,

\[
B(x_o, \delta r) \setminus \text{Leb}(f^*) \subset \{ x \in B(x_o, \delta R) \mid I_\alpha(|Xf^*|)(x) = \infty \}.
\]

From this inclusion it is clear that, if we can prove that

\[
\mu(\{ x \in B(x_o, \delta r) \mid I_\alpha(|Xf^*|)(x) = \infty \}) = 0,
\]

then we would also have \( \mu(B(x_o, \delta r) \setminus \text{Leb}(f^*)) = 0 \). Therefore, (8.7) would hold at \( \mu \)-a.e. point \( x \in B(x_o, \delta r) \), thus completing the proof.

To establish (8.8) we observe

\[
E \overset{\text{def}}{=} \{ x \in B(x_o, \delta r) \mid I_\alpha(|Xf^*|)(x) = \infty \} \subset \bigcap_{\lambda > 0} \{ x \in B(x_o, \delta r) \mid I_\alpha(|Xf^*|)(x) > \lambda \}.
\]

Our choice of \( \alpha \), and the assumption that \( \mu \) is an upper \( s \)-Ahlfors measure, guarantee that we can apply Theorem 8.7, obtaining

\[
\mu(E) \leq \mu(\{ x \in B(x_o, \delta r) \mid I_\alpha(|Xf^*|)(x) > \lambda \}) \leq C \frac{\delta r}{|B(x_o, \delta r)|^{\frac{Q}{p(Q-1)}}} \left( \int_{B(x_o, \delta r)} |Xf^*|^p \, dx \right)^\frac{q}{p},
\]

where

\[
q = \frac{Q}{Q-1} \cdot \frac{p-1}{p(Q-1)}.
\]
for every $\lambda > 0$. Letting $\lambda \to \infty$ in the latter inequality, we infer (8.8).

An important consequence of Theorem 8.8 is that, if we identify $f$ with $f^*$, then $f$ is defined everywhere with respect to $\mu$. In particular, if $F \subset B(x, R)$ is such that $|F| = 0$, but $\mu(F) > 0$ (this is the case, for instance, when $\mu$ is the perimeter measure (5.7) supported on a lower dimensional manifold), then we can define the trace of $f$ on $F$ to be the pointwise restriction of $f^*$ to $F$. Such restriction is then defined $\mu - a.e.$ on $F$.

Using the results in [DGN98] a meaningful notion of trace on $F = \text{supp} \mu$ for functions in a Sobolev space $L^p(B(x, \delta r), dx)$ can be obtained. However, when dealing with traces on the boundary of an open set $\Omega$ in such a general setting, one needs the Sobolev extension theorem (Theorem 10.4). Since such extension operators are not unique, to prove that the trace is independent of the choice of the extended function, Theorem 8.8 is required. We refer the reader to section 11 for details.

### 8.4. Upper Ahlfors measures and Hausdorff measure.

We mention that a different form of Theorem 8.8 was established in [HK98] for an $L^p$ Sobolev function $f$ on a metric space. There, the authors proved that for any $k < p$ one has

$$\mathcal{H}^{Q-k}(\{x \mid M_\alpha g(x) = \infty\}) = 0,$$

where $M_\alpha$ is the Hardy-Littlewood fractional maximal operator, $g$ is the “generalized gradient” of $f$, $\mathcal{H}^{Q-k}$ is the standard metric $(Q-k)$-Hausdorff measure, and $Q = \log_2 C_1$ is the homogeneous dimension of the metric space associated with the doubling constant $C_1$. Our Theorem 8.8 cannot be inferred from this result in [HK98] since it may not possible to control the measure $\mu$ from above by $\mathcal{H}^{Q-k}$. Instead, as the following result proves, if $\mu$ is a lower $s$-Ahlfors measure, then it is possible to control $\mu$ from below in terms of $\mathcal{H}^{Q-s}$. As a consequence, when $\mu$ is an $s$-Ahlfors measure, Theorem 8.8 implies the version found in [HK98].

**Definition 8.9.** Given a set $E \subset \mathbb{R}^n$, we let

$$\mathcal{H}^s_\lambda(E) = \inf \left\{ \sum_{i=1}^\infty r_i^s \mid E \subset \bigcup_{i=1}^\infty B(x_i, r_i), \quad r_i < \lambda \right\},$$

and

$$\mathcal{H}^s(E) = \lim_{\lambda \to 0} \mathcal{H}^s_\lambda(E).$$

We call $\mathcal{H}^s$ the $s$-dimensional metric Hausdorff measure.

For the properties of Hausdorff measures in metric spaces we refer the reader to [Fe69], [M95]. The following is a particular case (our $d(x, y)$ is an actual distance) of the Vitali type covering lemma for spaces of homogeneous type, see e.g., [CW71, p.69].

**Lemma 8.10.** Let $E \subset U$ be given and $\mathcal{G} = \{ B(x, r(x)) \}$ be any covering of $E$ such that

$$D = \sup \{ r(x) \mid B(x, r(x)) \in \mathcal{G} \} < \infty.$$
Then there is a countable subfamily \( \mathcal{F} \subset \mathcal{G} \) of pairwise disjoint elements such that

\[
E \subset \bigcup_{B \in \mathcal{F}} \hat{B}.
\]

In the above, we have used \( \hat{B} \) to denote the ball having the same center but with five times the radius of \( B \).

**Theorem 8.11.** Let \( U \subset \mathbb{R}^n \) be a bounded set with local parameters \( C_1, R_0, \) and \( Q \). If for some \( 0 < s \leq Q \), \( \mu \) is a lower \( s \)-Ahlfors measure, then there exists a constant \( C = C(C_1, R_0, s, M) > 0 \) such that, for every Borel set \( E \subset U \), one has

\[
\mu(E) \geq \frac{C}{M} \mathcal{H}^{Q-s}(E).
\]

**Proof.** We assume \( \mu(E) < \infty \), otherwise, there is nothing to prove. Given \( \epsilon > 0 \), we choose an open set \( A \supset E \) such that \( \mu(A) < \mu(E) + \epsilon \). This is possible since \( \mu \) is a Borel measure. We let

\[
\mathcal{G}_\epsilon = \left\{ B(x,r) \mid x \in E, 0 < r < \frac{\epsilon}{2}, \text{ and } B(x,r) \subset A \right\}.
\]

Clearly, \( \mathcal{G}_\epsilon \) covers \( E \) and thus, by Lemma 8.10, there exists a sequence of pairwise disjoint balls \( \{B(x_i,r_i)\}_{i \in \mathbb{N}} \), all contained in \( A \), such that

\[
E \subset \bigcup_{i=1}^{\infty} B(x_i,5r_i).
\]

Definition 8.9, and the assumption on \( \mu \), give

\[
\mathcal{H}^{Q-s}_{\mathcal{G}_\epsilon}(E) \leq \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} (5r_i)^Q r_i^{\epsilon - s}
\]

(by (2.14)) \leq C(C_1, R_0, s) \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \frac{|B(x_i,r_i)|}{r_i^s}

\[
\leq C M \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \mu(B(x_i,r_i))
\]

\[
\leq C M \mu(A) \leq C M (\mu(E) + \epsilon).
\]

Letting \( \epsilon \to 0 \) we reach the conclusion. \( \square \)

9. **Embedding a Sobolev space into a Besov space with respect to an upper Ahlfors measure**

The main objective of this section is to prove that, under suitable conditions on \( s \), given an upper \( s \)-Ahlfors measure \( \mu \), a function \( f \) in the Sobolev space \( \mathcal{L}^{1,p}(B,dx) \) admits a trace \( \hat{f} \) on \( F = \text{supp} \mu \) which belongs to the sharp Besov space \( B^{p-\frac{s}{p}}_{1-s/p}(F,d\mu) \). Furthermore, the trace operator \( T_R : \mathcal{L}^{1,p}(B,dx) \to B^{p-\frac{s}{p}}_{1-s/p}(F,d\mu) \) is a bounded linear operator. For the precise
statement, we refer the reader to Theorem 9.6. The proof of the latter is very delicate and involves a substantial amount of work. We begin with some preparatory results.

9.1. Some results from harmonic analysis. In the proof of Theorem 10.1 we will need the following adaption to a space of homogeneous type (which, for convenience, we take to be \((\mathbb{R}^n, d, dx)\), where \(d = d(x, y)\) is the CC distance associated to \(X\)) of a classical result of Whitney. We refer the reader to [St93] for the proof of Theorem 9.1.

**Theorem 9.1 (Whitney decomposition).** Let \( F \subset \mathbb{R}^n \) be a closed subset. There exists a family of balls \( \mathcal{F} = \{ B(p_i, r_i) \mid i = 1, 2, \ldots \} \) such that:

(i) \( \mathbb{R}^n \setminus F = \bigcup_{B \in \mathcal{F}} B \);
(ii) if \( i \neq j \), then \( B(p_i, \frac{r_i}{2}) \cap B(p_j, \frac{r_j}{2}) = \emptyset \);
(iii) \( \frac{2}{3} r(B_j) \leq d(B_j, F) \leq 5 r(B_j) \);
(iv) if \( 6 B_i \cap 6 B_j \neq \emptyset \) then \( \frac{1}{24} r(B_j) \leq r(B_i) \leq 24 r(B_j) \);
(v) \( \mathcal{F} \) is locally finite. That is, for any \( \alpha > 1 \) there exists \( N = N(\alpha) \), depending on the doubling constant in (2.12), such that if \( B_{i_0} \in \mathcal{F} \) is a fixed ball, then the number of balls \( B_j \in \mathcal{F} \), such that \( \alpha B_j \cap \alpha B_{i_0} \neq \emptyset \), is less than or equal to \( N \).

In the above, we have let \( B_j = B(p_j, r_j) \), \( r_j = r(B_j) \), and \( \alpha B_j = B(p_j, \alpha r_j) \).

We next recall a generalization of the classical Calderón-Zygmund decomposition for spaces of homogeneous type established in [Chr90], see also [St93].

**Theorem 9.2.** Let \( U \) and \( R_0 \) be as in Theorem 2.9, and let \( \Omega \subset U \) be open with \( \text{diam}(\Omega) < R_0/2 \). There is constant \( c > 0 \), depending only on the characteristic local parameters of \( U \), such that for every \( f \in L^1(\Omega), t > 0, C^* > 1 \), there exist a decomposition of \( f \),

\[
f = g + \sum_j b_j,
\]

and a sequence of balls \( \{ B_j \} = \{ B(p_j, r_j) \} \), such that

(i) \( |g(x)| \leq c \ t \), for \( dx \) a.e.\( x \in \Omega \);
(ii) \( \text{supp} \ b_j \subset B_j \subset C^* B_j \subset \Omega \) and, moreover,

\[
\int b_j(y) \, dy = 0, \quad \text{and} \quad \int |b_j(y)| \, dy \leq c \ t \ |B_j|;
\]
(iii) there exists an integer \( N \) such that each point in \( \Omega \) belongs to at most \( N \) balls of the family \( \{ B_j \} \);
(iv) \( \Omega \subset \bigcup_j 2 C^* B_j \), and \( \sum_j |B_j| \leq \frac{1}{t} \int |f(y)| \, dy \).

Note that since Theorem 2.9 is local in nature, we need to correspondingly localize Theorem 9.2 with respect to the global statements in [Chr90], [St93]. The relative details are standard and we omit them. The only difference with respect to the presentation in [St93] being that one needs to work with the following maximal function

\[
Mf(x) = \sup_{x \in B} \frac{1}{|B \cap \Omega|} \int_{B \cap \Omega} |f(y)| \, dy.
\]
It is worth pointing out that, since the supports of the $b_j$'s are obtained from the Whitney decomposition in Theorem 9.1, it is possible to force $C^* B_j$ to be contained in $\Omega$, see [St93, p.15]. When in section 9.3 we will use Theorem 9.2 in the proof of Lemma 9.5, we will have to make sure that the radii and centers of the balls $B_j$ fall within the range of the parameters of Theorem 2.9.

9.2. Two simple growth-estimates. In the sequel we record two elementary, but useful, estimates concerning upper Ahlfors measures. Since their proof is elementary, we omit it altogether.

**Lemma 9.3.** Assume that $\nu$ is an upper $\tau$-Ahlfors measure, with $\tau \geq 0$. Fix a bounded set $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$, and let $\alpha > \tau$. There exists $C = C(C_1, \tau, M, \alpha) > 0$ such that for any $x \in U$, and $0 < r \leq R_o/2$

\[
\int_{B(x,r)} \frac{d(x,z)^\alpha}{|B(x,d(x,z))|} \, d\nu(z) \leq C \, r^{\alpha-\tau}.
\]

When $d\nu = dx$, the Lebesgue measure on $\mathbb{R}^n$, we will take $\tau = 0$ in Lemma 9.3.

**Lemma 9.4.** Under the same assumptions of Lemma 9.3, let $\alpha < \tau$. There exists $C = C(C_1, \tau, M, \alpha) > 0$ such that for any $x \in U$, and $0 < r \leq R < R_o$ one has

\[
\int_{\{r < d(x,z) < R\}} \frac{d(x,z)^\alpha}{|B(x,d(x,z))|} \, d\nu(z) \leq C \, r^{\alpha-\tau}.
\]

9.3. A key continuity estimate for a singular integral. The next lemma will be important in the proof of Theorem 9.6. Let $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ be a bounded open set, with characteristic local parameters $C_1, R_o$, and local homogeneous dimension $Q$. For some given numbers $\alpha, \gamma, \rho > 0$. For $x, z \in U$ with $x \neq z$, we define

\[
K_\rho(x, z) = \begin{cases} 
\frac{d(x,z)^\alpha}{\Lambda(x,d(x,z))} & \text{if } 0 < d(x,z) < \rho, \\
\rho^{1+\gamma} d(x,z)^{\alpha-1-\gamma} & \text{if } \rho \leq d(x,z),
\end{cases}
\]

where $\Lambda(x,r)$ represents the Nagel-Stein-Wainger polynomial in Definition 2.8 and in Theorem 2.9.

**Lemma 9.5.** Assume that $\mu$ is an upper $s$-Ahlfors measure with $0 < s \leq Q$. Let $\alpha < 1 + s$. There exists $C = C(C_1, s, M, \alpha, \gamma) > 0$ such that for every $y, z \in U$ with $0 < d(y,z) < R_o/8$, $\rho < R_o/4$, one has

\[
\int_{\{\frac{\rho}{2} < d(x,z) > 2d(y,z)\}} |K_\rho(x,z) - K_\rho(x,y)| \, d\mu(x) \leq C \, d(y,z)^{\alpha-s}.
\]
**Proof.** Our main objective is to prove that for every $x,y,z \in U$, such that

\begin{equation}
2 \, d(y,z) < d(x,z) < \frac{R_0}{4},
\end{equation}

the following estimate holds

\begin{equation}
|K_\rho(x,z) - K_\rho(x,y)| \leq C \, d(y,z) \frac{d(x,z)^{\alpha-1}}{|B(z,d(x,z))|}.
\end{equation}

Once (9.2) is available we can easily reach the conclusion of the lemma as follows.

\[
\int_{\{\frac{R_0}{4} > d(x,z) > 2d(y,z)\}} \left| K_\rho(x,z) - K_\rho(x,y) \right| \, d\mu(x) \\
\leq C \, d(y,z) \int_{\{\frac{R_0}{4} > d(x,z) > 2d(y,z)\}} \frac{d(x,z)^{\alpha-1}}{|B(z,d(x,z))|} \, d\mu(x) \\
\leq C \, d(y,z)^{\alpha-s},
\]

where in the second to the last inequality we have used (9.2), whereas in the last we have exploited Lemma 9.4. This is possible since $\alpha - 1 < s$.

In order to prove (9.2) we begin by making the simple observation that the inequality in the left-hand side of (9.1) implies

\begin{equation}
\frac{1}{2} \, d(x,z) < d(x,y) < \frac{3}{2} \, d(x,z).
\end{equation}

We now distinguish four cases:

\begin{equation}
d(x,z), \, d(x,y) < \rho;
\end{equation}

\begin{equation}
d(x,z) < \rho, \quad \rho \leq d(x,y) \leq \frac{R_0}{4};
\end{equation}

\begin{equation}
d(x,y) < \rho, \quad \rho \leq d(x,z) \leq \frac{R_0}{4};
\end{equation}

\begin{equation}
\rho < d(x,y), \quad d(x,z) \leq \frac{R_0}{4}.
\end{equation}

We will prove that in each of the cases (9.4)-(9.7), the kernel $K_\rho$ satisfies (9.2). In fact, we will only treat the former two cases, since the treatment of the latter two cases requires similar arguments. If (9.4) occurs, then using the definition of $K_\rho$ we obtain with elementary considerations

\begin{equation}
|K_\rho(x,z) - K_\rho(x,y)| \\
\leq \frac{|d(x,z)^\alpha - d(x,y)^\alpha|}{\Lambda(x,d(x,z))} + d(x,y)^\alpha \frac{\Lambda(x,d(x,y)) - \Lambda(x,d(x,z))}{\Lambda(x,d(x,z))} \\
\leq \frac{|d(x,z)^\alpha - d(x,y)^\alpha|}{\Lambda(x,d(x,z))} + Q \, d(x,y)^\alpha \frac{\Lambda(x,t)}{t \Lambda(x,d(x,z)) \Lambda(x,d(x,y))} |d(x,y) - d(x,z)|,
\end{equation}

where in the last inequality we have used Proposition 2.11, with $t$ a number between $d(x,y)$ and $d(x,z)$. At this point we use the fact that, thanks to Definition 2.8, (2.9), the function
\( s \to \frac{\Delta(x, s)}{s} \) is increasing, uniformly in \( x \in U \) and in \( 0 < s < R_0 \). This fact, and (9.3), allow to deduce from (9.8) with elementary arguments

\[
|K_\rho(x, z) - K_\rho(x, y)| \leq \frac{|d(x, z)^\alpha - d(x, y)^\alpha|}{\Lambda(x, d(x, z))} + C d(y, z) \frac{d(x, z)^{\alpha-1}}{\Lambda(x, d(x, z))}
\]

To handle the term containing \( |d(x, z)^\alpha - d(x, y)^\alpha| \) we apply the mean-value theorem to the function \( g(t) = t^\alpha \) obtaining

\[
|d(x, z)^\alpha - d(x, y)^\alpha| \leq \alpha \tau^{\alpha-1} |d(x, z) - d(x, y)| \leq \alpha \tau^{\alpha-1} d(y, z),
\]

where \( \tau \) is a number between \( d(x, z) \) and \( d(x, y) \). If \( \alpha - 1 \geq 0 \), using simple arguments, and (9.3), in either case \( d(x, y) < \tau < d(x, z) \), or \( d(x, z) < \tau < d(x, y) \), we reach the conclusion

\[
|d(x, z)^\alpha - d(x, y)^\alpha| \leq C d(x, z)^{\alpha-1} d(y, z),
\]

where \( C = C(\alpha) \). Equally simple considerations lead to the same conclusion if \( \alpha - 1 < 0 \). Substituting (9.10) in (9.9) we see that (9.2) holds in case (9.4).

We next consider the case (9.5). From the definition of \( K_\rho \) we find

\[
|K_\rho(x, z) - K_\rho(x, y)| = \frac{|d(x, z)^\alpha \Lambda(x, d(x, y)) - \rho^{1+\gamma}d(x, y)^{\alpha-1-\gamma}\Lambda(x, d(x, z))|}{\Lambda(x, d(x, z)) \Lambda(x, d(x, y))}
\]

To estimate (9.11), we distinguish two cases. First, suppose that

\[
d(x, z)^\alpha \Lambda(x, d(x, y)) - \rho^{1+\gamma} d(x, y)^{\alpha-1-\gamma} \Lambda(x, d(x, z)) > 0,
\]

then we obtain from \( d(x, z) < \rho \)

\[
|K_\rho(x, z) - K_\rho(x, y)| = \frac{d(x, z)^\alpha \Lambda(x, d(x, y)) - \rho^{1+\gamma}d(x, y)^{\alpha-1-\gamma}\Lambda(x, d(x, z))}{\Lambda(x, d(x, z)) \Lambda(x, d(x, y))} - \frac{d(x, z)^{1+\gamma}(d(x, y)^{\alpha-\gamma-1}\Lambda(x, d(x, z))}{\Lambda(x, d(x, z)) \Lambda(x, d(x, y))}
\]

The second term in the right-hand side of the latter inequality is dealt with similarly to (9.8).

Arguing as in the proof of (9.10), we find for a constant \( C = C(\alpha, \gamma) > 0 \),

\[
|d(x, z)^{\alpha-1-\gamma} - d(x, y)^{\alpha-1-\gamma}| \leq C d(x, z)^{\alpha-2} d(y, z).
\]

This shows that \( K_\rho \) satisfies (9.2). Suppose instead that

\[
d(x, z)^\alpha \Lambda(x, d(x, y)) - \rho^{1+\gamma} d(x, y)^{\alpha-1-\gamma} \Lambda(x, d(x, z)) \leq 0,
\]

then we obtain from (9.11) and from \( d(x, y)^{1+\gamma} \geq \rho^{1+\gamma} \) (see the second inequality in (9.5))

\[
|K_\rho(x, z) - K_\rho(x, y)| = \frac{\rho^{1+\gamma}d(x, y)^{\alpha-1-\gamma}\Lambda(x, d(x, z)) - d(x, z)^\alpha \Lambda(x, d(x, y))}{\Lambda(x, d(x, z)) \Lambda(x, d(x, y))} \\
\leq \frac{d(x, y)^\alpha \Lambda(x, d(x, z)) - d(x, z)^\alpha \Lambda(x, d(x, y))}{\Lambda(x, d(x, z)) \Lambda(x, d(x, y))} + \frac{|\Lambda(x, d(x, z)) - \Lambda(x, d(x, y))|}{\Lambda(x, d(x, z)) \Lambda(x, d(x, y))}.
\]
Arguing as before, we recognize that (9.2) holds in case (9.5) as well. This completes the proof of the lemma.

9.4. The main theorem. We are now ready to present the main result in this section.

**Theorem 9.6 (Interior sharp trace inequality).** Let $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$ be a bounded set with characteristic local parameters $C_1, R_0$. There exists $\sigma = \sigma(X, U) > 0$ such that, given $p > 1$, $B_o = B(x_o, R) \subseteq U$, $0 < R < \frac{R_0}{2p}$, $f \in L^{1,p}(\sigma B_o, dx)$, and an upper $s$-Ahlfors measure $\mu$, with $0 < s < p$, and such that $\text{supp } \mu = F \subseteq B_o$, and $\mu(F) > 0$, one has for any $0 < \beta \leq 1 - s/p$

$$
(9.12) \quad \|f\|_{B^p_o(F, d\mu)} \leq C\|f\|_{L^{1,p}(\sigma B_o, dx)},
$$

for some $C = C(X, U, p, s, M, \beta) > 0$.

**Proof.** We only present the proof of the hard part of the theorem, namely the case $\beta = 1 - s/p$. When $\beta < 1 - s/p$, the proof is much simpler. We will explain this point in Remark 9.7. Hereafter in this section, we work with the precise representation $f^*$ of a function $f$, as given in Definition 8.4. However, to simplify the notation we will write $f$, instead of $f^*$.

With $\delta$ as in Theorem 8.2, we set $\sigma = 8(4\delta + 1)$. Fix $B_o = B(x_o, R) \subseteq U$, with $0 < R < \frac{R_0}{2p}$, and let $f \in L^{1,p}(\sigma B_o, dx)$. To prove the theorem we will show that

$$
(9.13) \quad \|f\|_{L^p(B_o, d\mu)} \leq C \frac{1}{R^p} \left\{ \left( \int_{\sigma B_o} |f(y)|^p \, dy \right)^{\frac{1}{p}} + R \left( \int_{\sigma B_o} |Xf(y)|^p \, dy \right)^{\frac{1}{p}} \right\},
$$

and

$$
(9.14) \quad \mathcal{N}_{L^p}^p(f, F, d\mu) \leq C \|Xf\|_{L^p(\sigma B_o, dx)}.
$$

We first establish (9.13). Choose $\alpha$ such that $s/p < \alpha < 1$. This is possible since we assume $s < p$. Theorem 8.2 and (1.7) allow to obtain

$$
\int_{B_o} |f(x)|^p \, d\mu(x) \leq C_p \int_{B_o} |f_{B_o}|^p \, d\mu(x) + C_p \int_{B_o} |f(x) - f_{B_o}|^p \, d\mu(x) 
\leq C_p \mu(B_o) |f_{B_o}|^p + C_p \int_{B_o} \left( \int_{\sigma B_o} \frac{d(x, y)}{|B(x, d(x, y))|} |Xf(y)| \, dy \right)^p \, d\mu(x) 
\leq C R^{-s} \int_{B_o} |f(y)|^p \, dy 
+ C \int_{B_o} \left( \int_{\sigma B_o} \frac{d(x, y)^\alpha}{|B(x, d(x, y))|^\frac{1}{p}} \frac{d(x, y)^{1-\alpha}}{|B(x, d(x, y))|^\frac{1}{p}} |Xf(y)| \, dy \right)^p \, d\mu(x) 
\leq C R^{-s} \int_{B_o} |f(y)|^p \, dy 
+ C \int_{B_o} \left( \int_{\sigma B_o} \frac{d(x, y)^{op}}{|B(x, d(x, y))|^\frac{1}{p}} |Xf(y)|^p \, dy \right) \left( \int_{\sigma B_o} \frac{d(x, y)^{(1-\alpha)p'}}{|B(x, d(x, y))|} \, dy \right)^p \, d\mu(x) 
\leq C R^{-s} \int_{B_o} |f(y)|^p \, dy + C R^{(1-\alpha)p} \int_{\sigma B_o} \left( \int_{B_o} \frac{d(x, y)^{op}}{|B(x, d(x, y))|} \, d\mu(x) \right) |Xf(y)|^p \, dy
$$
\[ \leq C R^{-s} \int_{B_0} |f(y)|^p \, dy + C R^{(1-\alpha)p} R^{\alpha p - s} \int_{\partial B_0} |Xf(y)|^p \, dy, \]

where in the first and second to the last inequality we have applied Lemma 9.3. We conclude that (9.13) holds.

We next establish (9.14). For \( x, y \in B_0 \) we denote by \( B \) a ball containing \( x \) and \( y \) with radius \( 2d(x, y) \). Theorem 8.2 gives

\[ |f(x) - f(y)| \leq |f(x) - f_B| + |f(y) - f_B| \]

\[ \leq C \int_{\delta B} \frac{d(x, z)}{|B(x, d(x, z))|} |Xf(z)| \, dz + C \int_{\delta B} \frac{d(y, z)}{|B(y, d(y, z))|} |Xf(z)| \, dz. \]

The radius of the ball \( \delta B \) in (9.15) is less than \( 4\delta R \), therefore by our choice of \( \sigma \) we have \( \delta B \subset \frac{\sigma}{2} B_0 \). Since the role of \( x \) and \( y \) in (9.15) can be reversed, it suffices to consider only one of the two integrals in the right-hand side. With \( \beta = 1 - s/p \) we obtain from (9.15)

\[ N^p_\beta(f, F, d\mu) \leq C \int_{B_0} \int_{B_0} \frac{d(x, y)^{s-\beta p}}{|B(x, d(x, y))|} \left( \int_{\delta B} \frac{d(x, z)}{|B(x, d(x, z))|} |Xf(z)| \, dz \right)^p d\mu(x) \, d\mu(y) \]

\[ \leq C \int_{B_0} \int_{B_0} \frac{d(x, y)^{s-\beta p}}{|B(x, d(x, y))|} \left( \int_{\delta B} \frac{d(x, z)}{|B(x, d(x, z))|} |Xf(z)| \, dz \right)^p d\mu(x) \, d\mu(y). \]

For a fixed \( x \in B_0 \) we have from (1.7) and (2.12)

\[ \int_{B_0} \frac{d(x, y)^{s-\beta p}}{|B(x, d(x, y))|} \left( \int_{B(x, 2(1+\delta)d(x,y))} \frac{d(x, z)}{|B(x, d(x, z))|} |Xf(z)| \, dz \right)^p d\mu(y) \]

\[ \leq \sum_{i=0}^\infty \int_{\{y: 2^{-i+1}R < d(x,y) \leq 2^{i-1}R\}} \frac{d(x, y)^{s-\beta p}}{|B(x, d(x, y))|} \left( \int_{\{d(x,z) < 4(1+\delta)2^{-i}R\}} \frac{d(x, z)}{|B(x, d(x, z))|} |Xf(z)| \, dz \right)^p d\mu(y) \]

\[ \leq 2^s M R^{s-\beta p} \sum_{i=0}^\infty \int_{\{d(x,z) < 4(1+\delta)2^{-i}R\}} \frac{d(x, z)}{|B(x, d(x, z))|} |Xf(z)| \, dz \]

We let \( F(r) = \left( \int_{d(x,z) < \frac{2}{4} R} \frac{d(x, z)}{|B(x, d(x, z))|} |Xf(z)| \, dz \right)^p \). Since \( F \) is increasing in \( r \), one has

\[ \int_0^R r^{-1-\beta p} F(r) \, dr = \sum_{i=0}^\infty \int_{\{2^{-i-1}R < r \leq 2^{-i}R\}} r^{-1-\beta p} F(r) \, dr \]

\[ \geq R^{-\beta p} \sum_{i=0}^\infty 2^{i\beta p} F(2^{-i-1}R) \]

\[ = R^{-\beta p} \sum_{i=0}^\infty 2^{i\beta p} \left( \int_{\{d(x,z) < \frac{2}{4} 2^{-i-1}R\}} \frac{d(x, z)}{|B(x, d(x, z))|} |Xf(z)| \, dz \right)^p. \]
Using (9.18) in (9.17), and (9.17) in (9.16), we obtain

\begin{equation}
N^p_\rho(f, B_0)^p \leq C \int_{B_0} \int_0^R r^{-1-\beta p} \left( \int_{\{d(x,z) < \frac{r}{\rho}\}} \frac{d(x,z)}{|B(x, d(x,z))|} |X f(z)| dz \right)^p dr \, d\mu(x)
\leq C \int_{B_0 \times [0,R]} T(|X f|)(x,r)^p \, d\mu_1(x,r),
\end{equation}

where we have let

\begin{equation}
d\mu_1(x,r) = r^{-1+s} \, dr \, d\mu(x),
\end{equation}

and defined

\begin{equation}
Th(x,r) = \frac{1}{r} \int_{\{d(x,z) < \frac{r}{\rho}\}} \tilde{K}_r(x,z)|h(z)| dz,
\end{equation}

with

\[
\tilde{K}_r(x,z) = \begin{cases} 
\frac{d(x,z)}{|B(x, d(x,z))|} & \text{if } 0 < d(x,z) < \rho, \\
r^{1+\frac{\gamma}{p}} \frac{d(x,z)^{-\frac{1+\gamma}{p}}}{|B(x, d(x,z))|} & \text{if } \rho \leq d(x,z).
\end{cases}
\]

The parameter \(\gamma > 0\) in the definition of the kernel \(\tilde{K}_r(x,z)\) is fixed so that \(s < \gamma\). The role of the additional term in the definition of \(K_\rho\) will become clear once we reach (9.34) below. Essentially, the purpose of such term is to smoothly cut-off \(K_\rho\), rather than simply truncate it, for \(d(x,z) \geq \rho\). Keeping in mind (9.19) we see that in order to establish (9.14) it suffices to prove that the sub-linear operator \(T\) maps boundedly \(L^p(\sigma B_0, dx)\) into \(L^p(B_0 \times [0,R], d\mu_1)\). In view of Marcinkiewicz interpolation theorem, it is enough to show that \(T\) is of weak type \((p,p)\) for all \(p > 1\). We will thus prove

\begin{equation}
\mu_1(\{(x,r) \in B_0 \times [0,R]\} |Th(x,r)^p > \lambda^p) \leq C \left( \frac{\|h\|_{L^p(\sigma B_0)}}{\lambda} \right)^p.
\end{equation}

We now fix \(a > 0\) in the following way

\begin{equation}
\frac{s}{p} < a < \min \left\{ 1, \frac{s+1}{p} \right\}.
\end{equation}

We notice that, since \(s < \gamma\), in view of (9.23) the number \(a\) also satisfies

\begin{equation}
a < \frac{\gamma + 1}{p}.
\end{equation}

Let \(p'\) be such that \(\frac{1}{p} + \frac{1}{p'} = 1\). One has

\[
Th(x,r)^p \leq C_p r^{-p} \left( \int_{\{d(x,z) < \frac{r}{\rho}\}} \frac{d(x,z)^a}{|B(x, d(x,z))|^{\frac{a}{p}}} \frac{d(x,z)^{(1-a)}}{|B(x, d(x,z))|^{\frac{1-a}{p}}} |h(z)| dz \right)^p + C(p,\sigma) r^{-p} \left( \int_{\{\frac{r}{\rho} < d(x,z) \geq \frac{r}{\rho}\}} \frac{r^{\frac{1}{1-p'}} d(x,z)^{a(1+\gamma)} \frac{r}{|B(x, d(x,z))|^{\frac{a}{p'}}}}{|B(x, d(x,z))|^{\frac{1}{p'}}} \frac{r d(x,z)^{-a}}{|B(x, d(x,z))|^{\frac{a}{p'}}} |h(z)| dz \right)^p + C r^{-p} \left( \int_{\{d(x,z) < \frac{r}{\rho}\}} \frac{d(x,z)^{a} \frac{d(x,z)^{(1-a)p'}}{|B(x, d(x,z))|^{\frac{a}{p'}}} |h(z)| |h(z)| dz \right) \left( \int_{\{d(x,z) < \frac{r}{\rho}\}} \frac{d(x,z)^{(1-a)p'}}{|B(x, d(x,z))|^{\frac{a}{p'}}} |h(z)| |h(z)| dz \right)^\frac{p'}{p}\]
\[ + \ C \ r^{-p} \left( \int_{\{ \frac{r}{4} \leq d(x,z) \leq \frac{r}{4} \}} \frac{r^{1+\gamma} \ d(x,z)^{\alpha p-1-\gamma}}{|B(x,d(x,z))|} |h(z)|^p \ dz \right) \left( \int_{\{ \frac{r}{4} \leq d(x,z) \leq \frac{r}{4} \}} \frac{r^{p} \ d(x,z)^{-\alpha p}}{|B(x,d(x,z))|} \ dz \right) \]
\[ \leq \ C \ r^{-ap} \left\{ \int_{\{ d(x,z) < \frac{r}{4} \}} \frac{d(x,z)^{\alpha p}}{|B(x,d(x,z))|} |h(z)|^p \ dz \ + \ \int_{\{ \frac{r}{4} < d(x,z) \leq \frac{r}{4} \}} \frac{r^{1+\gamma} \ d(x,z)^{\alpha p-1-\gamma}}{|B(x,d(x,z))|} |h(z)|^p \ dz \right\}, \]

where in the last inequality we have used Lemmas 9.3 and 9.4, with \( d \nu = dx \), and \( \tau = 0 \). We stress that Lemma 9.3 can be applied since by our choice \( a < 1 \), see (9.23). On the other hand, it is possible to implement Lemma 9.4 since, thanks to (9.24), we have \( ap - 1 - \gamma < 0 \). We thus conclude

\[ (9.25) \quad Th(x,r)^p \leq C \ r^{-ap} \left\{ \int_{\{ d(x,z) < \frac{r}{4} \}} K_{\frac{r}{4}}(x,z)|h(z)|^p \ dz \ + \ \int_{\sigma B_\alpha} K_{\frac{r}{4}}(x,z)|h(z)|^p \ dz \right\}, \]

where \( K_\rho \) is the kernel introduced in Lemma 9.5 corresponding to the choice \( \alpha = ap \). We now apply Theorem 9.2 to \( |h|^p \in L^1(\sigma B_o) \), with \( C^* = 2\sigma \), at level \( t = c_\alpha \lambda^p \). The value of \( c_\alpha \) will be conveniently chosen subsequently. Let \( |h(z)|^p = g(z) + \sum_j b_j(z) \) be the corresponding decomposition, with family of balls \( \{B_j\}_{j \in \mathbb{N}} \), \( B_j = B(p_j,r_j) \). From (9.25) we obtain

\[ (9.26) \quad Th(x,r)^p \leq H_1(x,r) + H_2(x,r), \]

where

\[ H_1(x,r) = C \ r^{-ap} \int_{\sigma B_\alpha} K_{\frac{r}{4}}(x,z)g(z) \ dz \]
\[ H_2(x,r) = C \ r^{-ap} \int_{\sigma B_\alpha} K_{\frac{r}{4}}(x,z) \sum_j b_j(z) \ dz. \]

From (9.26) we obtain

\[ \mu_1(\{(x,r) \in B_o \times [0,R] \mid Th(x,r)^p > \lambda^p\}) \]
\[ \leq \mu_1(\{(x,r) \in B_o \times [0,R] \mid H_1(x,r) > \frac{\lambda^p}{2}\}) + \mu_1(\{(x,r) \in B_o \times [0,R] \mid H_2(x,r) > \frac{\lambda^p}{2}\}). \]

In order to prove (9.22) it will thus suffice to establish similar estimates for \( H_1 \) and \( H_2 \). In fact, we will soon prove that, for a suitable choice of the constant \( c_\alpha \), we have

\[ (9.27) \quad H_1(x,r) \leq \frac{\lambda^p}{2}. \]

Consequently,

\[ \mu_1(\{(x,r) \in B_o \times [0,R] \mid H_1(x,r) > \frac{\lambda^p}{2}\}) = 0, \]

and therefore, to achieve (9.22), we only need to prove

\[ (9.28) \quad \mu_1(\{(x,r) \in B_o \times [0,R] \mid H_2(x,r) > \frac{\lambda^p}{2}\}) \leq C \left( \frac{\|h\|_{L^p(\sigma B_o)}}{\lambda} \right)^p. \]
To establish (9.27) we use (i) of Theorem 9.2, and again apply Lemmas 9.3, 9.4 with $d\nu$ equal to Lebesgue measure $dx$, and $\tau = 0$, obtaining

$$H_1(x,r) \leq C r^{-\alpha p} c_o \lambda^p \left\{ \int_{\{ z \in \sigma B_o \mid d(x,z) < \frac{r}{2}\tau \}} \frac{d(x,z)^{\alpha p}}{|B(x,d(x,z))|} \, dz \right\}$$

$$+ C(\sigma, \gamma) \int_{\{ z \in \sigma B_o \mid \frac{r}{2}\tau \leq d(x,z) < \tau \}} \frac{r^{1+\gamma} d(x,z)^{\alpha p-1-\gamma}}{|B(x,d(x,z))|} \, dz \right\}$$

$$\leq \kappa c_o \lambda^p r^{-\alpha p} \left( r^{\alpha p} + r^{1+\gamma - \alpha p - 1-\gamma} \right) = \kappa c_o \lambda^p.$$

Here $\kappa > 0$ is a constant which depends on the characteristic local parameters of $U$, and on $p, s, \gamma, a$. At this point, with the choice $c_o = \frac{1}{2\kappa}$, we see that (9.27) holds.

We then turn to the more delicate estimate (9.28). We let

$$E_j = B(p_j, 2\sigma r_j) \times [0, r_j), \quad E = \bigcup_j E_j \subset (\sigma B_o \times [0, R)).$$

Denoting by $E^c$ the complement of $E$ with respect to $\sigma B_o \times [0, R)$, one clearly obtains

$$\{(x, r) \in B_o \times [0, R) \mid H_2(x, r) > \frac{\lambda^p}{2} \} = \{(x, r) \in E \mid H_2(x, r) > \frac{\lambda^p}{2} \} \cup \{(x, r) \in E^c \mid H_2(x, r) > \frac{\lambda^p}{2} \}.$$

To estimate the $\mu_1$ measure of the first set in the right-hand side of (9.29) we use the assumption (1.7), Theorem 2.9, and property (iv) in Theorem 9.2

$$\mu_1(\{(x, r) \in E \mid H_2(x, r) > \frac{\lambda^p}{2} \}) \leq \sum_j \mu_1(E_j)$$

$$= \sum_j \int_{E_j} d\mu_1(x, r) = \sum_j \int_{B(p_j, 2\sigma r_j)} \int_0^{r_j} r^{-1+s} dr \, d\mu(x)$$

$$= \frac{1}{s} \sum_j r_j^s \mu(B(p_j, 2\sigma r_j)) \leq C M \sum_j \frac{\tau_j^s}{r_j^s}$$

$$\leq \frac{CM}{\lambda^p} \int_{\sigma B_o} |h(z)|^p \, dz$$

As for the second set in the right-hand side of (9.29), observing that $E^c = (\cup E_j)^c \subseteq E_j^c$ for every $j \in \mathbb{N}$, one finds

$$\int_{E_j^c} |H_2(x, r)| \, d\mu_1(x, r) \leq C \sum_j \int_{E_j^c} r^{-\alpha p} \left| \int_{\sigma B_o} K_{\frac{r_j}{r}}(x, z) b_j(z) \, dz \right| \, d\mu_1(x, r)$$

$$= C \sum_j (A_j + B_j),$$

where

$$A_j = \int_{\{(x,r) \in B_o \times [0, R) \mid r_j \leq r \leq R \}} r^{-\alpha p} \left| \int_{B(x, \sigma R)} K_{\frac{r_j}{r}}(x, z) b_j(z) \, dz \right| \, d\mu_1(x, r)$$

$$B_j = \int_{\{(x,r) \in B_o \times [0, R) \mid 0 \leq r \leq r_j, d(x,m_j) \geq 2\sigma r_j \}} r^{-\alpha p} \left| \int_{\sigma B_o} K_{\frac{r_j}{r}}(x, z) b_j(z) \, dz \right| \, d\mu_1(x, r).$$
We will prove that

\[(9.32) \quad \sum_j (A_j + B_j) \leq C \sum_j \int_{B(p_j, r_j)} |b_j(z)| \, dz.\]

Suppose we have achieved this. From (9.32), and from (ii) and (iv) of Theorem 9.2, we would conclude

\[\int_{E^c} |H_2(x, r)| \, d\mu_1(x, r) \leq C \int_{\sigma B_0} |h(z)|^p \, dz.\]

Finally, Chebychev inequality would give

\[\mu_1 \left( \{(x, r) \in E^c \mid H_2(x, r) > \frac{\lambda^p}{2} \} \right) \leq \frac{2}{\lambda^p} \int_{E^c} |H_2(x, r)| \, d\mu_1(x, r) \leq \frac{C}{\lambda^p} \int_{\sigma B_0} |h(z)|^p \, dz.\]

Together with (9.30) this would establish (9.28), and therefore (9.22), thus completing the proof of the theorem.

We thus turn to proving (9.32). Observe that in the inner integral in the right-hand side of the formulas defining $A_j, B_j$, the integration really takes place on $\text{supp} \, b_j \subset B(p_j, r_j)$. On the other hand, if $z \in B(p_j, r_j)$, then $B(p_j, 2\sigma r_j)^c \subset B(z, \sigma r_j)^c$. We can therefore estimate $B_j$ as follows

\[(9.33) \quad B_j \leq \int_{B(p_j, 2\sigma r_j)^c} \int_0^{r_j} r^{-1+s-\alpha p} \left( \int_{B(p_j, r_j)} K_{\frac{r}{r_j}}(x, z) |b_j(z)| \, dz \right) \, dr \, d\mu(x)\]

\[= \int_0^{r_j} r^{-1+s-\alpha p} \int_{B(p_j, r_j)} |b_j(z)| \left( \int_{B(p_j, 2\sigma r_j)^c} K_{\frac{r}{r_j}}(x, z) \, d\mu(x) \right) \, dz \, dr\]

\[\leq C \int_0^{r_j} r^{-1+s-\alpha p} \int_{B(p_j, r_j)} |b_j(z)| \left( \int_{\sigma r_j \leq d(x, z) < R_0/4} \frac{r^1+\gamma \, d(z, x)^{\eta p-1-\gamma}}{|B(z, d(x, z))|} \, d\mu(x) \right) \, dz \, dr\]

\[\leq C \int_{B(p_j, r_j)} |b_j(z)| \int_0^{r_j} r^{-1+s-\alpha p} \left( \int_{\sigma r_j \leq d(x, z) < R_0/4} \frac{r \, d(z, x)^{\eta p-1}}{|B(z, d(x, z))|} \, d\mu(x) \right) \, dz \, dr\]

\[\leq C \int_{B(p_j, r_j)} |b_j(z)| \left( \int_0^{r_j} \frac{r^{s-\alpha p} \, dr}{r^{s-\alpha p}} \right) \, dz\]

\[= C \int_{B(p_j, r_j)} |b_j(z)| \, dz,
\]

where in the last inequality we have used Lemma 9.4 with $\nu = \mu$, and $\tau = s$. We note that this is possible since, thanks to (9.23), we have $\alpha p - 1 < s$.

This establishes half of (9.32). We are left with estimating $A_j$. Since $\int_{B(x_0, \sigma R)} b_j(z) \, dz = 0$ we have

\[(9.34) \quad A_j = \int_{\{(x, r) \in B_0 \times [0, R] \mid r_j \leq r \leq R \}} r^{-\alpha p} \left( \int_{B(p_j, r_j)} \left( K_{\frac{r}{r_j}}(x, z) - K_{\frac{r}{r_j}}(x, p_j) \right) b_j(z) \, dz \right) \, d\mu_1(x, r)\]

\[\leq \int_{\{(x, r) \in B_0 \times [0, R] \mid r_j \leq r \leq R \}} r^{-\alpha p} \int_{B(p_j, r_j)} |K_{\frac{r}{r_j}}(x, z) - K_{\frac{r}{r_j}}(x, p_j)| \, |b_j(z)| \, dz \, d\mu_1(x, r)\]
\[
\begin{align*}
&= \int_{B(p_j, r_j)} |b_j(z)| \int_{r_j}^R r^{-1+s-ap} \left( \int_{B_0} |K_{z_p}(x, z) - K_{z_p}(x, p_j)| d\mu(x) \right) dr \, dz.
\end{align*}
\]

We analyze the innermost integral in (9.34) as follows.

(9.35)
\[
\int_{B_0} |K_{z_p}(x, z) - K_{z_p}(x, p_j)| d\mu(x)
\]
\[
= \int_{\{x \in B_0 \mid d(x, z) \leq 2d(p_j, z)\}} |K_{z_p}(x, z) - K_{z_p}(x, p_j)| d\mu(x)
\]
\[
+ \int_{\{x \in B_0 \mid d(x, z) \geq 2d(p_j, z)\}} |K_{z_p}(x, z) - K_{z_p}(x, m_j)| d\mu(x)
\]
\[
\leq \int_{\{d(x, z) \leq 2d(p_j, z)\}} \frac{d(x, z)^{ap}}{|B(x, d(x, z))|} d\mu(x) + \int_{\{d(x, p_j) \leq 3d(p_j, z)\}} |K_{z_p}(x, p_j)| d\mu(x)
\]
\[
+ \int_{\{d(x, p_j) \geq 3d(p_j, z)\}} d(x, p_j)^{ap} \frac{d(x, p_j)}{|B(p_j, d(x, p_j))|} d\mu(x) + C \, d(z, p_j)^{ap-s}
\]
\[
\leq C \, d(p_j, z)^{ap-s}.
\]

In the derivation of (9.35) we have used in the order Lemma 9.5, Theorem 2.9, and Lemma 9.3. We stress that, in order to apply Lemma 9.5, we must have \(0 < ap - s < 1\). This is guaranteed by (9.23). Inserting (9.35) in (9.34), in view of the assumption \(0 < s < p\), we can conclude

\[
A_j \leq C \int_{B(p_j, r_j)} d(p_j, z)^{ap-s} |b_j(z)| \int_{r_j}^R r^{-1+s-ap} dr \, dz
\]
\[
\leq C \int_{B(p_j, r_j)} |b_j(z)| dz.
\]

This establishes the remaining half of (9.32) and thereby completes the proof of the theorem.

\[\square\]

**Remark 9.7.** If one is only interested in the case \(0 < \beta < 1 - s/p\), then the proof of Theorem 9.6 is much simpler and can be obtained as follows. Choosing \(a > 0\) such that \(s < ap < 1\), and proceeding from the first term in the right-hand side of (9.19), one has

\[
\mathcal{N}_\beta(f, B_0, d\mu)^p \leq C \int_{B_0} \int_0^R r^{-1-\beta p} \left( \frac{d(x, z)}{|B(x, d(x, z))|} |Xf(z)| dz \right)^p dr \, d\mu(x)
\]
\[
\leq C \int_{B_0} \int_0^R r^{-1-\beta p} \left( \frac{d(x, z)^{ap}}{|B(x, d(x, z))|} |Xf(z)|^p dz \right)^{\frac{p}{p'}} \times \left( \frac{d(x, z)^{1-\alpha p'}}{|B(x, d(x, z))|} dz \right)^{\frac{p}{p'}} dr \, d\mu(x)
\]
\[ \leq C \int_{B_o} \int_0^R r^{-1-\beta p+1-a} \left( \int_{\{d(x,z)<\frac{r}{4}\}} \frac{d(x,z)^{ap}}{|B(x,d(x,z))|} |Xf(z)|^p \, dz \right) dr \, d\mu(x) \]

\[ \leq C \int_0^R r^{-1-\beta p+1-a} \int_{B(x_0,\sigma R)} |Xf(z)|^p \left( \int_{\{d(x,z)<\frac{r}{4}\}} \frac{d(x,z)^{ap}}{|B(z,d(x,z))|} \, d\mu(x) \right) dr \, dz \]

\[ \leq C \left( \int_0^R r^{-1-\beta p+1-a} \int_{B(x_0,\sigma R)} |Xf(z)|^p \right) \|Xf\|_{L^p(B(x_0,\sigma R),dz)}^{p} \]

\[ = \frac{C}{p(1-s/p-\beta)} R^{p(1-s/p-\beta)} \|Xf\|_{L^p(B(x_0,\sigma R),dz)}^{p}. \]

In the above estimate we have used Lemma 9.3 twice, the former time with \(dv = dx\), and \(\tau = 0\), the latter with \(dv = d\mu\), and \(\tau = ap\). Such simple proof fails miserably in the end-point case 
\[ \beta = 1 - \frac{s}{p}. \]

A situation of special interest arises when the set \(F\) in Theorem 9.6 is a portion of a \(C^{1,1}\) hypersurface, and \(\mu\) represents the perimeter measure introduced in Definition 5.7.

**Theorem 9.8.** Let \(U \subset \mathbb{R}^n\) be a bounded set with characteristic local parameters \(C_1, R_o\). There exists \(\sigma = \sigma(X,U) > 0\) such that, given \(p > 1\), \(B_o = B(x_o,R) \subset U\), \(0 < R < \frac{R_o}{2}\sigma\), \(f \in L^{1,p}(\sigma B_o,dx)\), and \(F \subset B_o\), where \(F \subset \partial \Omega\), and \(\Omega\) is a bounded \(C^{1,1}\) domain of type \(\leq 2\), one has

\[ \|f\|_{B_s^{p,\frac{1}{p}}(F,d\mu)} \leq C\|f\|_{L^{1,p}(\sigma B_o,dx)} , \]

for some \(C = C(X,U,p,\Omega) > 0\), where \(\mu\) is the perimeter measure.

**Proof.** In view of Theorem 6.6 the perimeter measure of \(\Omega\) is an upper 1-Ahlfors measure. We can therefore apply Theorem 9.6 to obtain the conclusion. \(\square\)

---

10. The extension theorem for a Besov space with respect to a lower Ahlfors measure

The main objective of this section is establishing the following result.

**Theorem 10.1 (Extension theorem).** Let \(1 \leq p < \infty\), and \(\mu\) be a lower \(s\)-Ahlfors measure in \(\mathbb{R}^n\), with \(0 < s < p\). When \(p > n\) we require, in addition, that \(s \leq \frac{n+2p}{2}\). We assume that for an open set \(\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^n\), we have \(F = \text{supp } \mu\) be a compact subset of \(\Omega\), with \(|F| = 0\). There exists a bounded linear mapping (an extension operator) \(\mathcal{E} : B_s^{p,\frac{1}{p}}(F, d\mu) \to L^{1,p}(\Omega, dx)\), such that

\( \mathcal{E} f(x) = f(x) \) \text{ for } \mu \text{ a.e. } x \in F, \quad (ii) \|\mathcal{E} f\|_{L^{1,p}(\Omega, dx)} \leq C\|f\|_{B_s^{p,\frac{1}{p}}(F, d\mu)}, \)

for some \(C = C(X,p,s,M,\text{dist}(F,\partial \Omega)) > 0\). Furthermore, \(\mathcal{E} f\) is supported in a neighborhood of \(F\).
We stress that while in the previous sections the measure $\mu$ was assumed to be an upper Ahlfors measure, in the above theorem we need the control from below expressed by (1.8).

10.1. Some auxiliary results. The proof of Theorem 10.1 is based, among other things, on the extension theorem for the Sobolev spaces $L^{1,p}$ established in [GN98]. We recall this basic result in Theorem 10.4 below. We will also need the following Whitney partition of unity on CC balls established in [GN98].

**Theorem 10.2.** Let $\mathcal{F}$ be the covering given by Theorem 9.1. There exists a partition of unity $\{\phi_j | j = 1, 2, \ldots \}$ subordinated to $\mathcal{F}$. That is, the $\phi_j$ satisfy

(i) $\phi_j \in L^p_d(B_j^*)$, $\text{supp } \phi_j \subset B_j^*$

(ii) $0 \leq \phi_j \leq 1$, $\sum_j \phi_j \equiv 1$ on $\bigcup_{B_j \in \mathcal{F}} B_j^* \supset \mathbb{R}^n \setminus F$,

(iii) $|X \phi_j| \leq \frac{c}{r(B_j)}$.

We next recall a notion from [GN98], which generalizes that of Euclidean $(\epsilon, \delta)$--domain introduced in [Jo81].

**Definition 10.3.** An open set $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ is called an $(\epsilon, \delta)$-domain if there exist $0 < \delta \leq \infty$, $0 < \epsilon \leq 1$, such that for any pair of points $p, q \in \Omega$, if $d(p, q) \leq \delta$, then one can find a continuous, rectifiable curve $\gamma : [0, T] \to \Omega$, for which $\gamma(0) = p$, $\gamma(T) = q$, and

\[(10.1) \quad t(\gamma) = \frac{1}{\epsilon} d(p, q), \quad d(z, \partial \Omega) \geq \epsilon \min \{d(p, z), d(z, q)\} \quad \text{for all } z \in \{\gamma\}.\]

If $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ is an open set, then the radius of $\Omega$ is defined as follows

\[(10.2) \quad \text{rad}(\Omega) = \sup \{r > 0 \mid \partial B(p, s) \cap \partial \Omega \neq \emptyset, \text{for every } p \in \Omega, \text{ and every } 0 \leq s < r\}.\]

Note that if $\delta = \infty$, or $\Omega$ is connected, then $\text{rad}(\Omega) > 0$.

**Theorem 10.4.** Let $1 \leq p \leq \infty$. If $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ is a bounded $(\epsilon, \delta)$-domain with $\text{rad}(\Omega) > 0$, then there exists a linear operator $\mathcal{S} : L^{1,p}(\Omega, dx) \to L^{1,p}(\mathbb{R}^n, dx)$ such that for some $C > 0$ one has for $f \in L^{1,p}(\Omega, dx)$

(i) $\mathcal{S} f(x) = f(x)$ for a.e. $x \in \Omega$,

(ii) $\|\mathcal{S} f\|_{L^{1,p}(\mathbb{R}^n, dx)} \leq C \|f\|_{L^{1,p}(\Omega, dx)}$.

We have used here $\mathcal{S}$ to denote the extension operator for Sobolev spaces since we have reserved the symbol $\mathcal{E}$ to indicate the extension operator for Besov spaces. We are now ready to prove the main result of this section.
10.2. Proof of Theorem 10.1. We fix an open set $\Omega$ and a bounded set $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$, such that $F \subset \Omega \subset U$, and let $C_1, R_o$ be the characteristic local parameters of $U$. Consider the Whitney decomposition $\mathcal{F}$ of $\mathbb{R}^n \setminus F$ as in Theorem 9.1. From the proof of the latter one can easily deduce the following. For any ball $B \in \mathcal{F}$ we have $6B \cap F \neq \emptyset$. We let $B^* = 6B$. There exist constants $\alpha_1, \alpha_2$ such that if $B, B_{i_0} \in \mathcal{F}$, and $B^* \cap B_{i_0} \neq \emptyset$, then

\begin{equation}
B_{i_0} \subset \alpha_1 B^* \subset \alpha_2 B_{i_0}.
\end{equation}

We let

$$
\mathcal{F}^\prime = \left\{ B \in \mathcal{F} \mid r(B) < \min \left\{ \frac{\text{dist} (F, \partial \Omega)}{30}, R_o \right\} \right\},
$$

and notice that if $B \in \mathcal{F}^\prime$, then $B^* \subset \Omega$. We define

\begin{equation}
\mathcal{E} f(x) = \begin{cases} 
  f(x) & \text{if } x \in F, \\
  \sum_{B_j \in \mathcal{F}} c_j \phi_j(x) & \text{if } x \in \Omega \setminus F,
\end{cases}
\end{equation}

where $c_j = \frac{1}{\mu(\alpha_1 B_j^*)} \int_{\alpha_1 B_j^*} f(t) \, d\mu(t)$.

In (10.4), the collection of functions $\{\phi_j\}$ denotes the partition of unity in Theorem 10.2. It is clear from Theorem 9.1 that $\mu(\alpha_1 B_j^*) > 0$. Hence $\mathcal{E}$ is well defined, and it is supported in a neighborhood of $F$. We now proceed to prove that $\mathcal{E}$ is a bounded operator by showing there exists a constant $C > 0$ such that

(a) $\int_{\Omega \setminus F} |\mathcal{E} f(x)|^p \, dx \leq C \int_F |f(x)|^p \, d\mu(x),$

(b) $\int_{\Omega \setminus F} |X \mathcal{E} f(x)|^p \, dx \leq C N_B^p(f, F)^p = C \int_F \int_F |f(x) - f(y)|^p \frac{d(x, y)^{n-\beta p}}{|B(x, d(x, y))|} \, d\mu(y) \, d\mu(x).$

The proof of (a) is divided in two steps. First, we fix $x \in \Omega \setminus F$ and let $B_{i_0} \in \mathcal{F}$ be any (fixed) ball containing $x$. One has from (10.4)

\begin{equation}
|\mathcal{E} f(x)| \leq \sum_{B_j \in \mathcal{F}^\prime} \phi_j(x) \frac{1}{\mu(\alpha_1 B_j^*)} \int_{\alpha_1 B_j^*} |f(t)| \, d\mu(t)
\end{equation}

$$
\leq \sum_{B_j \in \mathcal{F}^\prime} \phi_j(x) \left( \frac{1}{\mu(\alpha_1 B_j^*)} \int_{\alpha_1 B_j^*} |f(t)|^p \, d\mu(t) \right)^{\frac{1}{p}}
$$

$$
\leq N \left( \frac{1}{\mu(B_{i_0})} \int_{\alpha_2 B_{i_0}} |f(t)|^p \, d\mu(t) \right)^{\frac{1}{p}}.
$$
In the above, we have used (10.3), and the fact that the sum is actually a finite sum of no more than $N$ terms. Next, we obtain from (10.5)

\begin{align}
(10.6) \quad \int_{\Omega \setminus F} |\mathcal{E} f(x)|^p \, dx & \leq \sum_{B_i \in \mathcal{F}} \int_{B_i} |\mathcal{E} f(x)|^p \, dx \\
& \leq \sum_{B_i \in \mathcal{F}} N^p \int_{B_i} \left( \frac{1}{\mu(B_i)} \int_{\alpha_2 B_i} |f(t)|^p \, d\mu(t) \right) \, dx \\
& \leq N^p \sum_{B_i \in \mathcal{F}} \frac{|B_i|}{\mu(B_i)} \int_{\alpha_2 B_i} |f(t)|^p \, d\mu(t) \\
& \leq (1.8) \quad M N^p \sum_{B_i \in \mathcal{F}} r(B_i)^s \int_{\alpha_2 B_i} |f(t)|^p \, d\mu(t) \\
& \leq C \min(\text{dist}(F, \partial \Omega), R_o)^s \int_{\alpha_2 B_i} \sum_{B_i \in \mathcal{F}} \chi_{\alpha_2 B_i} |f(t)|^p \, d\mu(t) \\
& \leq C \min(\text{dist}(F, \partial \Omega), R_o)^s \int_{F} |f(t)|^p \, d\mu(t).
\end{align}

We have thus proved (a), with $C$ depending only on $M, \text{dist}(F, \partial \Omega)$, and on the characteristic local parameters of $U$.

We now turn to the proof of (b). Let $x \in \Omega \setminus F$. Recall that $\sum_i \phi_i(x) \equiv 1$, and therefore $X_k(\sum_i \phi_i(x)) \equiv X_k(1) \equiv 0$. Using these facts, for any point $y \in \Omega \setminus F$ such that $\mathcal{E} f(y) \neq 0$, we estimate

\begin{align}
X_k \mathcal{E} f(x) & = X_k \left( \sum_j \phi_j(x) \frac{1}{\mu(\alpha_1 B_j^*)} \int_{\alpha_1 B_j^*} (f(t) - \mathcal{E} f(y)) \, d\mu(t) \right) \\
& = \sum_j X_k \phi_j(x) \frac{1}{\mu(\alpha_1 B_j^*)} \int_{\alpha_1 B_j^*} \left( f(t) - \sum_i \phi_i(y) \frac{1}{\mu(\alpha_1 B_i^*)} \int_{\alpha_1 B_i^*} f(\tau) \, d\mu(\tau) \right) \, d\mu(t) \\
& = \sum_j \sum_i X_k \phi_j(x) \phi_i(y) \frac{1}{\mu(\alpha_1 B_j^*)} \int_{\alpha_1 B_j^*} f(t) \, d\mu(t) \\
& \quad - \sum_j \sum_i X_k \phi_j(x) \phi_i(y) \frac{1}{\mu(\alpha_1 B_i^*)} \int_{\alpha_1 B_i^*} f(\tau) \, d\mu(\tau) \\
& = \sum_j \sum_i X_k \phi_j(x) \phi_i(y) \frac{1}{\mu(\alpha_1 B_j^*)} \int_{\alpha_1 B_j^*} f(t) \, d\mu(t) \\
& \quad - \sum_j \sum_i X_k \phi_j(x) \phi_i(y) \frac{1}{\mu(\alpha_1 B_i^*)} \int_{\alpha_1 B_i^*} f(\tau) \, d\mu(\tau) \\
& = \sum_j \sum_i X_k \phi_j(x) \phi_i(y) \left\{ \frac{1}{\mu(\alpha_1 B_j^*)} \int_{\alpha_1 B_j^*} f(t) \, d\mu(t) - \frac{1}{\mu(\alpha_1 B_i^*)} \int_{\alpha_1 B_i^*} f(\tau) \, d\mu(\tau) \right\} \\
& = \sum_j \sum_i X_k \phi_j(x) \phi_i(y) \mu(\alpha_1 B_j^*)^{-1} \mu(\alpha_1 B_i^*)^{-1} \cdot \left\{ \mu(\alpha_1 B_j^*) \int_{\alpha_1 B_j^*} f(t) \, d\mu(t) - \mu(\alpha_1 B_i^*) \int_{\alpha_1 B_i^*} f(\tau) \, d\mu(\tau) \right\}.
\end{align}
\[
= \sum_{j} \sum_{l} X_k \phi_j(x) \phi_l(y) \mu(\alpha_1 B_j^*)^{-1} \mu(\alpha_1 B_l^*)^{-1} \int_{A_1 B_j} \int_{A_1 B_l} \{f(t) - f(\tau)\} \, d\mu(t) \, d\mu(\tau).
\]

If we take \( y = x \) in the above, we obtain

\[
(10.7) \quad |X_k \mathcal{E} f(x)| \leq \sum_{j} \sum_{l} |X_k \phi_j(x)| \phi_l(x) \cdot \left( \frac{1}{\mu(\alpha_1 B_j^*)} \frac{1}{\mu(\alpha_1 B_l^*)} \int_{A_1 B_j} \int_{A_1 B_l} |f(t) - f(\tau)|^p \, d\mu(t) \, d\mu(\tau) \right)^{\frac{1}{p}}.
\]

For any fixed \( x \in \Omega \setminus F \), and any fixed \( B_i \in \mathcal{F} \) containing \( x \), the sum in (10.7) is over all balls \( B_j, B_l \) such that \( B_j \cap B_i \neq \emptyset, B_l \cap B_i \neq \emptyset \), and it is actually finite, with the number of terms independent of \( x \). Hence, from (10.7), and (iii) in Theorem 10.2, we obtain

\[
(10.8) \quad |X_k \mathcal{E} f(x)| \leq \sum_{j=1}^{N} \sum_{l=1}^{N} \frac{1}{r(B_j)} \left( \frac{1}{\mu(B_j)} \int_{A_2 B_i} \int_{A_2 B_i} |f(t) - f(\tau)|^p \, d\mu(t) \, d\mu(\tau) \right)^{\frac{1}{p}}.
\]

Using (10.8) we conclude

\[
(10.9) \quad \int_{\Omega \setminus F} |X_k \mathcal{E} f(x)|^p \, dx \leq \sum_{B_i \in \mathcal{F}} \int_{B_i} |X_k \mathcal{E} f(x)|^p \, dx
\]

(by (10.8)) \leq C \sum_{B_i \in \mathcal{F}} \int_{B_i} \left( \frac{1}{r(B_i)} \frac{1}{\mu(B_i)} \int_{A_2 B_i} \int_{A_2 B_i} |f(t) - f(\tau)|^p \, d\mu(t) \, d\mu(\tau) \right) \, dx
\]

(by (1.8)) \leq C \sum_{B_i \in \mathcal{F}} \frac{|B_i|}{r(B_i)} \frac{|B_i|}{\mu(B_i)} \int_{A_2 B_i} \int_{A_2 B_i} |f(t) - f(\tau)|^p \, d\mu(t) \, d\mu(\tau)
\]

(by Proposition 2.12) \leq C \sum_{B_i \in \mathcal{F}} \frac{\tau(B_i)^{2s-p}}{|B_i|} \int_{A_2 B_i} \int_{A_2 B_i} |f(t) - f(\tau)|^p \frac{d(t,\tau)^{2s-p}}{|B(t,d(\tau,t))|} \, d\mu(t) \, d\mu(\tau)
\]

(by Theorem 9.1) \leq C M^2 \sum_{B_i \in \mathcal{F}} \frac{\tau(B_i)^{2s-p}}{|B_i|} \int_{A_2 B_i} \int_{A_2 B_i} |f(t) - f(\tau)|^p \frac{d(t,\tau)^{2s-p}}{|B(t,d(\tau,t))|} \, d\mu(t) \, d\mu(\tau).
\]

In the second to the last inequality above, we have used the doubling condition (2.12) and the fact that \( t, \tau \in B_i \). Also, we have applied Proposition 2.12 with \( \alpha = 2s - p \). This is possible provided that \( \alpha \leq n \). When \( 1 \leq p \leq n \), one has equivalently \( p \leq \frac{n+\alpha}{2} \), and therefore the condition \( \alpha \leq n \) is automatically guaranteed by the assumption \( 0 < s < p \). This is no longer the case in the range \( p > n \), but now the hypothesis \( s \leq \frac{n+\alpha}{2} \) implies \( \alpha \leq n \). At this point, summing over \( k = 1, \ldots, m \) in (10.9) we obtain (b). This concludes the proof of theorem.

**Remark 10.5.**
(i) We note that, interestingly, the Poincaré inequality Theorem 8.1 is not needed to establish Theorem 10.1. This is due to the fact that one only needs to control the Sobolev norm from above by the Besov norm.

(ii) As we will see subsequently, in the important situation when $F$ is the boundary of a smooth domain, the parameter $s$ in (1.8) will be $s = 1$, thus the limitation $0 < s < p$ is always satisfied if we confine attention to the range $p > 1$. Moreover, since $n \geq 3$ one also has $\frac{n+p}{2} > 2 > 1 = s$.

(iii) As the end of the proof of Theorem 10.1 shows, the limitation $s \leq \frac{n+p}{2}$ when $p > n$ in its statement comes from the limitation $\alpha \leq n$ in Proposition 2.12. An important situation in which such constraint can be considerably improved is that of a Carnot group $G$ with homogeneous dimension $Q$. In such case, $|B(x,r)| = \omega r^Q$, where $\omega = \omega(G) > 0$ is independent of $x \in G$, and therefore Proposition 2.12 holds trivially with $\alpha \leq Q$. As a consequence, the range of $s$ is wider.

11. Traces on the boundary of $(\epsilon, \delta)$ domains

In Section 9 we proved that a Sobolev function on a domain $\Omega$ possesses a trace on the support $F$ of an upper Ahlfors measure $\mu$, in the situation when $F$ is contained in the interior of $\Omega$. We are presently interested in the question of traces in the important situation when $F = \partial \Omega$. This problem is more delicate than the interior one since it is of a global nature. To explain this point, let us recall that while it is always possible to locally approximate a Sobolev function in the space $L^{1,p}(\Omega)$ by smooth functions (see [Fr44], [GN96] and [FSS96]), the same is not true up to the boundary of the domain $\Omega$, unless the latter possesses certain geometrical properties. This aspect was investigated in [GN98], where, among other things, it was proved that when $\Omega$ is a $(\epsilon, \delta)$-domain, then the class $C^\infty(\Omega)$ is dense in $L^{1,p}(\Omega)$. The purpose of this section is to prove that, when $\mu$ is an upper Ahlfors measure, the $(\epsilon, \delta)$ condition also suffices to guarantee that functions in $L^{1,p}((\Omega, dx)$ have a trace in the Besov space $B^{1-p}_{1-s/p}(\partial \Omega, d\mu)$, see Theorem 11.6. Furthermore, if $\mu$ is a Ahlfors measure, then such Besov space actually characterizes the trace space on $\partial \Omega$ of Sobolev functions in $\Omega$, see Theorem 11.9. We need to develop some preparatory results.

**Definition 11.1.** An open set $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ is said to have interior positive density at $x_o \in \partial \Omega$, if one has

$$D_+ (\Omega, x_o) = \limsup_{r \to 0} \left| \frac{|\Omega \cap B(x_o, r)|}{|B(x_o, r)|} \right| > 0.$$ 

**Proposition 11.2.** If $\Omega$ has interior positive density at every $x_o \in \partial \Omega$, then $|\partial \Omega| = 0$.

**Proof.** Consider the characteristic function $\chi_\Omega$. Since $\chi_\Omega \in L^1_{loc}(\mathbb{R}^n)$, by Lebesgue differentiation theorem for spaces of homogeneous type [St93], we know that $dx$-a.e. point of $\mathbb{R}^n$ is a
Lebesgue point for $\chi_\Omega$. Therefore, the set
\[ S = \left\{ x \in \mathbb{R}^n \mid \frac{|\Omega \cap B(x, r)|}{|B(x, r)|} = \frac{1}{|B(x, r)|} \int_{B(x, r)} \chi_\Omega(y)dy \neq \chi_\Omega(x), \text{ as } r \to 0 \right\} \]
has zero Lebesgue measure. Since the condition $D_+(\Omega, x_0) > 0$ for every $x_0 \in \partial \Omega$, implies that
$\partial \Omega \subset S$, the conclusion follows.

A stronger notion than that of interior positive density is contained in the following definition.

**Definition 11.3.** An open set $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ is called of type-$A$ if for $A > 0$, there exists $R_o > 0$ such that for every $x_0 \in \partial \Omega$, and $0 < r < R_o$,
\[ |\Omega \cap B(x_0, r)| \geq A |B(x_0, r)|. \]

Clearly, if $\Omega$ is of type-$A$, then for every $x_0 \in \partial \Omega$ one has $D_+(\Omega, x_0) \geq A$. We next recall Definition 10.3, and also (10.2). The following proposition has important potential theoretic consequences.

**Proposition 11.4.** If $\Omega$ is an $(\epsilon, \delta)$-domain, then $\Omega$ is type-$A$ with $A = A(\epsilon, C_1)$. In particular, one has $|\partial \Omega| = 0$.

**Proof.** Fix $x_0 \in \partial \Omega$, and let $y \in \Omega$ be such that $d(x_0, y) < \frac{16}{17} \delta$. Consider $B(x_0, r)$ with $r \leq \frac{1}{2} d(x_0, y) < \frac{8}{17} \delta$, and choose $x \in \Omega$ such that $d(x, x_0) < \frac{r}{8}$. By the triangle inequality, we have $d(x, y) \leq d(x, x_0) + d(x_0, y) \leq \delta$. Definition 10.3 guarantees the existence of a continuous curve $\gamma : [0, T] \to \Omega$, such that $\gamma(0) = x$, $\gamma(T) = y$, and satisfying (10.1). Consider the continuous function $g : [0, T] \to \mathbb{R}$ given by $g(t) = d(\gamma(t), \gamma(0))$. Since $g(0) = 0$ and
\[ g(T) = d(x, y) \geq d(x_0, y) - d(x_0, x) > 2r - \frac{r}{8} > \frac{r}{8}, \]
by the intermediate value theorem, there exists $z \in \gamma$ such that $d(x, z) = \frac{r}{8}$. One has from (10.1)
\[ d(z, \partial \Omega) \geq \epsilon \min \{d(z, x), d(z, y)\} \geq \epsilon \min \{d(z, x), d(x, y) - d(x, z)\} \]
\[ > \epsilon \min \left\{ \frac{r}{8}, 2r - \frac{r}{8} - \frac{r}{8} \right\} = \epsilon \frac{r}{8}, \]
This implies $B(z, \epsilon \frac{r}{8}) \subset \Omega$. Furthermore, since $d(z, x_0) \leq d(z, x) + d(x, x_0) \leq \frac{r}{4}$ and hence, $z \in B(x_0, r/4)$. We infer
\[ B(z, \epsilon \frac{r}{8}) \subset B(x_0, r) \cap \Omega, \quad B(x_0, r) \subset B(z, \frac{5}{4} r). \]
Using Theorem 2.9 we conclude
\[ \frac{|\Omega \cap B(x_0, r)|}{|B(x_0, r)|} \geq \frac{|B(z, \epsilon \frac{r}{8})|}{|B(x_0, r)|} \geq A(\epsilon, C_1) \frac{|B(z, \frac{5}{4} r)|}{|B(x_0, r)|} \geq A(\epsilon, C_1) > 0. \]
This completes the proof.

**Remark 11.5.** Due to the nature of the $(\epsilon, \delta)$ condition, Proposition 11.4 represents a useful tool when one wants to show that a given domain is not $(\epsilon, \delta)$. We will see an instance of this in Proposition 11.8 below.
Theorem 11.6 (Trace theorem on the boundary). Let $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ be a bounded set with characteristic local parameters $C_1, R_0$, and let $p > 1$. There is $\sigma = \sigma(X, U) > 0$ such that, if $\Omega \subset U$ is a bounded $(\epsilon, \delta)$-domain with $\text{rad} (\Omega) > 0, \text{diam} (\Omega) < \frac{R_0}{2\delta}, \text{dist} (\Omega, \partial U) > \frac{1}{2} R_0$, and $\mu$ is an upper $s$-H"{o}lder measure for some $0 < s < p$, having $\text{supp} \mu \subseteq \partial \Omega$, then for every $0 < \beta \leq 1 - s/p$ there exist a linear operator

$$Tr : \mathcal{L}^{1,p}(\Omega, dx) \to B^p_\beta (\partial \Omega, d\mu),$$

and a constant $C = C(U, p, s, M, \beta, \epsilon, \delta, \text{rad} (\Omega)) > 0$, such that

$$(11.2) \quad \|Tr f\|_{B^p_\beta (\partial \Omega, d\mu)} \leq C \|f\|_{\mathcal{L}^{1,p}(\Omega, dx)}.$$

Furthermore, if $f \in C^\infty (\overline{\Omega}) \cap \mathcal{L}^{1,p}(\Omega, dx)$, then $Tr f = f$ on $\partial \Omega$.

Proof. Let $\sigma = \sigma(X, U) > 0$ be the parameter whose existence is asserted by Theorem 9.6. With $f \in \mathcal{L}^{1,p}(\Omega, dx)$ given, we fix $x_0 \in \Omega$. In what follows, we continue to indicate with $f$ the precise representation $f^*$, see Definition 8.4. If $R = \text{diam} (\Omega)$, one clearly has $\Omega \subset B_0 = B(x_0, R)$. The assumption $\text{diam} (\Omega) < \frac{R_0}{2\delta}$ implies $0 < R < R_0/\sigma$. Since by hypothesis $\text{dist} (\Omega, \partial U) > R_0$, we conclude $\sigma B_0 \subset U$. Let $S : \mathcal{L}^{1,p}(\Omega, dx) \to \mathcal{L}^{1,p} (\sigma B_0, dx)$ be a Sobolev extension operator given by Theorem 10.4. We next consider the set

$$\mathcal{G} = \left\{ x \in \partial \Omega \mid \lim_{r \to 0} \frac{1}{|B(x, r) \cap \Omega|} \int_{B(x, r) \cap \Omega} f (y) \, dy \text{ exists} \right\}.$$

Our first objective is to prove that

$$(11.3) \quad \mu (\partial \Omega \setminus \mathcal{G}) = 0.$$

To this end, we show

$$\mathcal{E} = \left\{ x \in \partial \Omega \mid \lim_{r \to 0} \frac{1}{|B(x, r) \cap \Omega|} \int_{B(x, r) \cap \Omega} |Sf (y) - Sf (x)| \, dy = 0 \right\} \subset \mathcal{G}.$$

In fact, suppose for a moment we have proved the latter inclusion. Theorem 8.8 allows to conclude $\mu (\partial \Omega \setminus \mathcal{E}) = 0$, and therefore (11.3) would follow from $\partial \Omega \setminus \mathcal{G} \subset \partial \Omega \setminus \mathcal{E}$. Let thus $x \in \mathcal{E}$. Proposition 11.4 gives

$$\lim_{r \to 0} \frac{1}{|B(x, r) \cap \Omega|} \int_{B(x, r) \cap \Omega} |f (y) - Sf (x)| \, dy$$

$$= \lim_{r \to 0} \frac{1}{|B(x, r) \cap \Omega|} \int_{B(x, r) \cap \Omega} |Sf (y) - Sf (x)| \, dy$$

$$\leq \lim_{r \to 0} \frac{|B(x, r)|}{|B(x, r) \cap \Omega|} \frac{1}{|B(x, r)|} \int_{B(x, r)} |Sf (y) - Sf (x)| \, dy$$

$$= 0.$$

This shows that

$$(11.4) \quad \lim_{r \to 0} \frac{1}{|B(x, r) \cap \Omega|} \int_{B(x, r) \cap \Omega} f (y) \, dy = Sf (x)$$
(recall that $Sf = Sf^*$, and therefore $Sf(x)$ exists for every $x$). We have thus proved that $x \in \mathcal{G}$, and therefore (11.3) is valid. Next, we define for $x \in \partial \Omega$

$$
\mathcal{T} f(x) \overset{\text{def}}{=} \lim_{r \to 0} \frac{1}{|B(x,r) \cap \Omega|} \int_{B(x,r) \cap \Omega} f(y) \, dy.
$$

According to (11.3), (11.4), the function $\mathcal{T} f$ is defined $\mu$—a.e. on $\partial \Omega$. Moreover, (11.4) implies that the definition of $\mathcal{T} f$ is independent of the choice of the operator $\mathcal{S}$ (although $Sf$ was used to show that the trace operator $\mathcal{T} f$ is well defined). Finally, if $f \in C^\infty(\overline{\Omega}) \cap L^{1,p}(\Omega, dx)$, then $\mathcal{T} f(x) = f(x)$, for all $x \in \partial \Omega$. Our final task is to prove that $\mathcal{T} f \in B^p_{1,p}(\partial \Omega, d\mu)$. Using Proposition 11.4 we obtain for $x \in \mathcal{G}$

$$
\left| \frac{1}{|B(x,r) \cap \Omega|} \int_{B(x,r) \cap \Omega} f(y) \, dy \right| \leq \frac{|B(x,r)|}{|B(x,r) \cap \Omega|} \frac{1}{|B(x,r)|} \int_{B(x,r)} |Sf(y)| \, dy \leq \frac{1}{A} \frac{1}{|B(x,r)|} \int_{B(x,r)} |Sf(y)| \, dy.
$$

Passing to the limit as $r \to 0$, and using again Theorem 8.8, we conclude

\begin{equation}
\mathcal{T} f(x) \leq \frac{1}{A} Sf(x), \quad \text{for } \mu - \text{a.e. } x \in \partial \Omega.
\end{equation}

Using in succession (11.5), Theorem 9.6, and Theorem 10.4, we find

$$
\| \mathcal{T} f \|_{B^p_{1,p}(\partial \Omega, d\mu)} \leq \frac{1}{A} \| Sf \|_{B^p_{1,p}(\partial \Omega, d\mu)} \leq C \| Sf \|_{L^{1,p}(\sigma B_0, dx)} \leq C \| f \|_{L^{1,p}(\Omega, dx)}.
$$

This completes the proof.

The following theorem has a special interest in the applications. Its proof is a direct consequence of Theorems 6.6, and 11.6.

**Theorem 11.7.** Let $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ be a bounded set with characteristic local parameters $C_1, R_0$, and let $p > 1$. There is $\sigma = \sigma(X, U) > 0$ such that, if $\Omega \subset U$ is a $C^{1,1}$, $(\epsilon, \delta)$-domain with $\text{rad}(\Omega) > 0,$ diam$(\Omega) < \frac{R_0}{2},$ dist$(\Omega, \partial U) > R_0,$ and $\mu$ is the perimeter measure on $\partial \Omega$, then if $\Omega$ is of type $\leq 2$ there exist a linear operator

$$
\mathcal{T} f : L^{1,p}(\Omega, dx) \to B^p_{1-\frac{1}{p}}(\partial \Omega, d\mu),
$$

and a constant $C = C(U, p, s, M, \epsilon, \delta, \text{rad}(\Omega)) > 0$, such that

(11.6)

$$
\| \mathcal{T} f \|_{B^p_{1-\frac{1}{p}}(\partial \Omega, d\mu)} \leq C \| f \|_{L^{1,p}(\Omega, dx)}.
$$

Furthermore, if $f \in C^\infty(\overline{\Omega}) \cap L^{1,p}(\Omega, dx)$, then $\mathcal{T} f = f$ on $\partial \Omega$. 
11.1. **The \((\epsilon, \delta)\) condition is optimal for the existence of traces.** In the sequel we prove that the \((\epsilon, \delta)\) assumption in Theorem 11.6 cannot be weakened. What we mean by this is that there exist \(C^{1,\alpha}\) domains in Carnot groups of step 2 which fail to be \((\epsilon, \delta)\), and for which it is impossible to define the trace on the boundary of Sobolev functions. To prove this negative phenomenon we consider the domain \(\Omega\) introduced in (7.39). In the sequel we continue to use the notations of the sub-section 7.4.

**Proposition 11.8.** The domain \(\Omega \subset \mathbb{H}^1\) defined in (7.39) is not a \((\epsilon, \delta)\)-domain. Moreover, there exist a function \(f \in \mathcal{L}^{1,2}(\Omega, dg)\) whose trace does not belong to the Besov space \(B^2_{1/2}(\partial \Omega, d\mu)\), where \(d\mu\) denotes the perimeter measure defined in Definition 5.7.

**Proof.** To prove that \(\Omega\) is not \((\epsilon, \delta)\) it suffices to show, in view of Proposition 11.4, that \(\Omega\) fails to be of type \(A\). To this purpose it is enough to prove that

\[
\lim_{r \to 0} \frac{\left| \Omega \cap \text{Box}(e, r) \right|}{\left| \text{Box}(e, r) \right|} = 0 .
\]

It is now easy to see that

\[
\left| \Omega \cap \text{Box}(e, r) \right| = \pi \int_0^{r^2} t^{2/\beta} \, dt = \pi \frac{\beta}{\beta + 2} \frac{1}{r^{2+\frac{2}{\beta}}} .
\]

On the other hand \(\left| \text{Box}(e, r) \right| = 2\pi r^4\), and therefore

\[
\frac{\left| \Omega \cap \text{Box}(e, r) \right|}{\left| \text{Box}(e, r) \right|} = \frac{\beta}{2(\beta + 2)} \frac{1}{r^{2+\frac{2}{\beta}}} .
\]

Since \(4/\beta - 2 > 0\), the latter equation proves (11.7). We notice that when \(\beta = 2\) the domain \(\Omega\) is of type \(A\). In fact, thanks to the results in [CG98], in this case \(\Omega\) is a NTA domain, and therefore also \((\epsilon, \delta)\).

We next show that Theorem 11.6 fails to be valid for \(\Omega\). For simplicity we consider the case \(p = 2\). Let \(u(g) = t^{-a}\), with \(a > 0\) to be chosen. We claim that if

\[
\frac{1}{\beta} \leq a < \frac{2}{\beta} - \frac{1}{2} ,
\]

then \(u \in \mathcal{L}^{1,2}(\Omega, dg)\), but the trace of \(u\) does not belong to the Besov space \(B^2_{1/2}(\partial \Omega, d\mu)\). We note explicitly that when \(\beta = 2\) the numbers in left- and right-hand sides of (11.8) coincide, and the interval is empty.

In order to prove that \(u \in \mathcal{L}^{1,2}(\Omega, dg)\), we compute \(Xu = (X_1 u, X_2 u)\) using (4.18),

\[
X_1 u(g) = -2 a \frac{y}{t} t^{-a-1} , \quad X_2 u(g) = 2 \frac{a}{x} t^{-a-1} .
\]

This gives

\[
\int_\Omega |Xu|^2 \, dg = \int_0^1 \int_{|z| < 1/\beta} 4a^2 |x|^2 t^{-2(a+1)} \, dz \, dt \leq 4a^2 \int_0^1 t^{4/\beta - 2(a+1)} \, dt .
\]

It is then clear that \(u \in \mathcal{L}^{1,2}(\Omega, dg)\) provided that the second inequality in (11.8) hold.

We next want to show that if \(a\) satisfies the left-hand side inequality in (11.8), then

\[
N^2_{\beta}(u, F, d\mu) = \left\{ \int_F \int_F \frac{|u(g) - u(g')|^2}{d(g, g')^{1/2}} \frac{d\mu(g) \, d\mu(g')}{|B(g, d(g, g'))|} \right\}^{1/2} = \infty .
\]
where \( F \subset \partial \Omega \) is as in section 7.4, and \( N^2_\beta(u, F, d\mu) \) is the semi-norm of \( u \) in the Besov space \( B^2_{1/2}(F, d\mu) \). Recalling that \( d(g, g') = N(g \circ g^{-1}) \), where \( N(g) \) is the gauge in (4.20), and the group law is given by (4.19), we see that in order to prove (11.9) it suffices to show

\[
(11.10) \quad N^* \overset{def}{=} \int_F \int F \frac{|u(g) - u(g')|^2}{N(g \circ g^{-1})^4} |X\phi(g)| |X\phi(g')| \, d\sigma(g) \, d\sigma(g') = \infty.
\]

Keeping in mind (7.42), we have

\[
N^* \geq C(\beta) \int_{|z|<1} \int_{|\zeta|<1} \frac{|z|^{-a\beta} - |\zeta|^{-a\beta}|^2}{N(g \circ g^{-1})^4} |z|^{\beta-1} |\zeta|^{\beta-1} \, dz \, d\zeta,
\]

where

\[
N(g \circ g^{-1})^4 = (|z|^2 + |\zeta|^2 - 2 < z, \zeta >)^2 + \left( |z|^\beta - |\zeta|^\beta + 2(x \eta - x y) \right)^2,
\]

and we have let \( g' = (\zeta, \tau) = (x, \eta, \tau) \). Switching to polar coordinates we find

\[
N^* \geq C(\beta) \int_0^1 \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{|r^{-a\beta} - \rho^{-a\beta}|^2}{A(r, \theta, \rho, \phi)} r^\beta \rho^\beta \, dr \, d\theta \, d\rho \, d\phi \overset{def}{=} M,
\]

where

\[
A(r, \theta, \rho, \phi) = \left( r^2 + \rho^2 - 2r \rho \cos(\theta - \phi) \right)^2 + \left( r^\beta - \rho^\beta + 2r \rho \sin(\theta - \phi) \right)^2.
\]

The change of variable \( r = \rho s \) in the integral with respect to \( r \) gives

\[
M = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \int_{1/\rho}^{1} \frac{\rho^{-2a\beta} |1 - s^{-a\beta}|^2 s^\beta \rho^{2\beta+1}}{A(ps, \theta, \rho, \phi)} \, ds \, d\theta \, d\rho \, d\phi
\]

\[
\geq \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{1} \frac{\rho^{-2a\beta} |1 - s^{-a\beta}|^2 s^\beta \rho^{2\beta+1}}{A(ps, \theta, \rho, \phi)} \, ds \, d\theta \, d\rho \, d\phi.
\]

We now notice that

\[
A(ps, \theta, \rho, \phi) = \rho^4 \left\{ s^2 - 2s \cos(\theta - \phi) + 1 \right\}^2 + \rho^{2\beta} \left\{ s^\beta - 1 + 2s \rho^{-\beta} \sin(\theta - \phi) \right\}^2
\]

\[
= \rho^{2\beta} \left\{ \rho^{4-2\beta} \left\{ s^2 - 2s \cos(\theta - \phi) + 1 \right\}^2 + \left\{ s^\beta - 1 + 2s \rho^{-\beta} \sin(\theta - \phi) \right\}^2 \right\}
\]

\[
\overset{def}{=} \rho^{2\beta} B(\rho, \theta, s, \phi).
\]

Thanks to the assumption \( 1 < \beta < 2 \), we readily recognize that

\[
|B(\rho, \theta, s, \phi)| \leq C, \quad 0 \leq \rho, s \leq 1, 0 \leq \theta, \phi \leq 2\pi,
\]

therefore

\[
M \geq C \int_0^1 \frac{d\rho}{\rho^{2a\beta-1}} \int_0^1 (1 - s^{a\beta}) \, ds.
\]

The integral in the right-hand side of the latter inequality is divergent provided that \( 2a\beta - 1 \geq 1 \), i.e., \( a \geq 1/\beta \), which is the inequality in the left-hand side of (11.8). This proves (11.10), so the proof is completed. \( \square \)
11.2. Characterization of the traces on the boundary. In what follows we finally prove the central result of this section, namely, the characterization of the trace space for a Sobolev space.

**Theorem 11.9.** Let $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ be a bounded set, with characteristic local parameters $C_1, R_o,$ and $\Omega \subset U$ be an $(\epsilon, \delta)$-domain, with $\text{rad}(\Omega) > 0$, $\text{dist}(\Omega, \partial U) > R_o$. Given $p > 1$, let $\mu$ be an $s$-Ahlfors measure, with $0 < s < p$ and $\text{supp} \mu \subseteq \partial \Omega$. When $p > n$ we assume in addition that $s \leq \frac{n+p}{2}$. There is $\sigma = \sigma(U, X) > 0$ such that, if $\text{diam}(\Omega) < \frac{R_o}{2\sigma}$, then there exist two linear operators

$$
\mathcal{T}_r : L^{1,p}(\Omega, dx) \to B^p_{1-s/p}(\partial \Omega, d\mu), \quad \mathcal{E} : B^p_{1-s/p}(\partial \Omega, d\mu) \to L^{1,p}(\Omega, dx),
$$

such that $\mathcal{T}_r \circ \mathcal{E}$ is the identity map from $B^p_{1-s/p}(\partial \Omega, d\mu)$ into itself.

**Proof.** We begin by observing that, thanks to Proposition 11.4, we have $|\partial \Omega| = 0$, therefore if $F = \text{supp} \mu$, we obtain in particular $|F| = 0$. Since $\mu$ is, in particular, a lower $s$-Ahlfors measure, with $s$ within the range of the hypothesis of Theorem 10.1, we can apply this result which guarantees the existence of an extension operator

$$
\mathcal{E} : B^p_{1-s/p}(\partial \Omega, d\mu) \longrightarrow L^{1,p}(\Omega, dx),
$$

where $\hat{\Omega}$ is a bounded open set such that $\overline{\Omega} \subset \hat{\Omega}$. Clearly, $\mathcal{E} f |_{\Omega} \in L^{1,p}(\Omega, dx)$. The fact that $\mu$ is an upper $s$-Ahlfors measure allows to apply Theorem 11.6 to infer the existence of a trace operator

$$
\mathcal{T}_r : L^{1,p}(\Omega, dx) \longrightarrow B^p_{1-s/p}(\partial \Omega, d\mu).
$$

This completes the proof. \hfill \Box

Theorem 11.9 gives a complete characterization of the traces of Sobolev functions for the general class of $(\epsilon, \delta)$ domains. Thanks to such result it is now possible to say that the space $B^p_{1-s/p}(\partial \Omega, d\mu)$ is the trace space of $L^{1,p}(\Omega, dx)$ on the boundary of $\Omega$. We will express this property as follows

$$
L^{1,p}(\Omega, dx)|_{\partial \Omega} = B^p_{1-s/p}(\partial \Omega, d\mu).
$$

We close this section with a different trace theorem which follows directly from the cited Theorem 1.1, established in [DGN98], and from the extension Theorem 10.4 from [GN98].

**Theorem 11.10.** Let $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ be a bounded set, with characteristic local parameters $C_1, R_o$. Consider an $(\epsilon, \delta)$-domain $\Omega \subset U$, with $\text{rad}(\Omega) > 0$, and an upper $s$-Ahlfors measure $\mu$ for some $0 < s < p$, having $\text{supp} \mu \subseteq \partial \Omega$, with $\mu(\partial \Omega) > 0$. There is $\sigma = \sigma(U, X) > 0$ such that, if $\text{diam}(\Omega) < \frac{R_o}{2\sigma}$, there exists a restriction operator

$$
\mathcal{T}_r : L^{1,p}(\Omega, dx) \to L^q(\partial \Omega, d\mu), \quad \text{where } q = p \frac{Q-s}{Q-p} > p
$$

such that $\mathcal{T}_r f = f$ for $f \in C^{\infty}(\overline{\Omega}) \cap L^{1,p}(\Omega, dx)$ and

$$
\|\mathcal{T}_r f\|_{L^q(\partial \Omega, d\mu)} \leq C \|f\|_{L^{1,p}(\Omega, dx)}.
$$
This result is of course different from the much deeper Theorem 11.6. A comparison, and some comments about these two theorems, are found in Section 12.

12. The embedding of $B^p_\beta(\Omega, d\mu)$ into $L^q(\Omega, d\mu)$

Theorem 1.1 in the introduction claims that a function in the sub-elliptic Sobolev space $L^1(\sigma B_o, dx)$ possesses a trace on the support of the measure $\mu$. Furthermore, such trace belongs to a Lebesgue space $L^q(B_o, d\mu)$, with an optimal gain in the exponent of integrability. On the other hand, in Theorem 9.6 we have proved that $L^1(\sigma B_o, dx)$ embeds continuously into the Besov space $B^p_\beta(B_o, d\mu)$. The question naturally arises of whether it is possible to close the gap between these two results, by showing that $B^p_\beta(B_o, d\mu) \subset L^q(B_o, d\mu)$. The purpose of this section is to prove that this is in fact possible, provided that $\mu$ is a lower $s$-Ahlfors measure. The following theorem is our main result in this direction.

**Theorem 12.1 (Embedding a Besov space into a Lebesgue space).** Given a bounded set $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ having characteristic local parameters $C_1, R_o$, and local homogeneous dimension $Q$, let $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^n \subset U$ be an open set with $\text{diam} \, \Omega < R_o/2$. Let $p \geq 1$, $0 < \beta < 1$. Suppose $\mu$ is a lower $s$-Ahlfors measure with

$$
0 < s \leq n + \beta p, \quad s < Q - \beta p,
$$

and such that $\text{supp} \, \mu = F \subset \Omega$. There exists a continuous embedding

$$
B^p_\beta(F, d\mu) \subset L^q(\Omega, d\mu),
$$

where $q = p \frac{Q - s}{Q - s - \beta p}$,

and, in fact, for $f \in B^p_\beta(F, d\mu)$ one has

$$
\|f\|_{L^q(\Omega, d\mu)} \leq C \left\{ \left( 1 + \frac{\text{diam}(\Omega)^\beta}{\mu(F)^\beta (Q-s)} \right) N^p_\beta(f, F, d\mu) + \frac{1}{\mu(F)^\beta (Q-s)} \|f\|_{L^p(F, d\mu)} \right\},
$$

where $C = C(\Omega, C_1, R_o, p, \beta, s, M) > 0$. Furthermore,

$$
\left( \int_{\Omega} |f(x) - f_{\Omega, \mu}|^q d\mu(x) \right)^{\frac{1}{q}} \leq C \left( \int_F \int_F |f(x) - f(y)|^p \frac{d(x, y)^{s-\beta p}}{|B(x, d(x, y))|} d\mu(y) d\mu(x) \right)^{\frac{1}{p}},
$$

where $f_{\Omega, \mu}$ denotes the average $\frac{1}{\mu(\Omega)} \int_{\Omega} f d\mu$.

**Remark 12.2.** If in the statement of Theorem 12.1 we take $1 \leq p < Q$, and $\beta = 1 - s/p$ for some $0 < s < p$, then condition (12.1) translates into $s \leq \frac{n + p}{2}$ (the reader should note that such inequality is automatically guaranteed by the condition $s < p$ when $p \leq n$). Thereby, it imposes an additional restriction on $s$ only when $n < p < Q$.) If we assume, in addition to (1.8), that $\mu$ satisfy (1.7), then combining Theorem 9.6 with Theorem 12.1, we obtain a stronger version of the cited Theorem 1.1, established in our previous work [DGN98]. However, while in Theorem 12.1 we have assumed (1.8), such hypothesis is not needed in Theorem 1.1.
Proof. We divide the proof into several steps. Given \( f \in B^p_\beta(\Omega, d\mu) \), for \( 0 < r < \text{diam}(\Omega) < R_o \) consider a ball \( B(x_0, r) \) such that \( x \in B(x_0, r) \). Using (1.8) and Theorem 2.9, we can estimate

\[
|f(x) - f_{B(x_0,r),\mu}| \leq \left\{ \frac{1}{\mu(B(x_0,r))} \int_{B(x_0,r)} |f(x) - f(y)|^p \, d\mu(y) \right\}^{\frac{1}{p}} 
\]

\[
\leq M^{1/p} \left\{ \frac{r^s}{|B(x_0,r)|} \int_{B(x_0,r)} |f(x) - f(y)|^p \, d\mu(y) \right\}^{\frac{1}{p}} 
\]

\[
\leq \left( \frac{C_1 M}{2^s} \right)^{1/p} \left\{ \frac{(2r)^s}{|B(x_0, 2r)|} \int_{B(x_0, 2r)} |f(x) - f(y)|^p \, d\mu(y) \right\}^{\frac{1}{p}} 
\]

If we use Proposition 2.12 with \( \alpha = s - \beta p \leq n \), we obtain

\[
(12.4) \quad \frac{|f(x) - f_{B(x_0,r),\mu}|}{r^\beta} \leq (CM)^{1/p} \left\{ \int_{\Omega} |f(x) - f(y)|^p \frac{d(x,y)^{s-\beta p}}{|B(x,d(x,y))|} \, d\mu(y) \right\}^{\frac{1}{p}}, 
\]

where \( C = C(1, p, \beta, s) > 0 \). The estimate (12.4) suggests to consider the following truncated maximal function

\[
G^\beta f(x) = \sup \left\{ \frac{|f(x) - f_{B(x_0,r),\mu}|}{r^\beta} \mid x \in B(x_0, r), \ 0 < r < R_o \right\}. 
\]

From (12.4) it is clear that

\[
(12.5) \quad G^\beta f(x) \leq (CM)^{1/p} \left\{ \int_{\Omega} |f(x) - f(y)|^p \frac{d(x,y)^{s-\beta p}}{|B(x,d(x,y))|} \, d\mu(y) \right\}^{\frac{1}{p}}, 
\]

and therefore

\[
(12.6) \quad \int_{\Omega} |G^\beta f(x)|^p \, d\mu(x) \leq C M \int_{\Omega} \int_{\Omega} |f(x) - f(y)|^p \frac{d(x,y)^{s-\beta p}}{|B(x,d(x,y))|} \, d\mu(y) \, d\mu(x) 
\]

\[
= C M \mathcal{N}^p_F(f, d\mu)^p, 
\]

which proves, in particular, \( G^\beta f \in L^p(\Omega, d\mu) \).

Consider next \( x, y \in \Omega \), and fix a ball \( B(x_0, r) \) for which \( x, y \in B(x_0, r) \), with \( r \leq 2d(x,y) \). One has

\[
(12.7) \quad |f(x) - f(y)| \leq |f(x) - f_{B(x_0,r),\mu}| + |f(y) - f_{B(x_0,r),\mu}| 
\]

\[
\leq 2^\beta d(x,y)^\beta \left\{ G^\beta f(x) + G^\beta f(y) \right\}. 
\]

We let \( g = G^\beta f \). We can assume \( g > 0 \), otherwise \( f \) would be constant and hence \( f \in L^q(\Omega, d\mu) \) trivially. If we let \( E_k = \{ x \in \Omega \mid g(x) \leq 2^k \} \), then we obtain

\[
(12.8) \quad \int_{\Omega} g(x)^p \, d\mu(x) = p \int_0^\infty t^{p-1} \mu(\{ x \in \Omega \mid g(x) > t \}) \, dt 
\]

\[
\geq \frac{p}{2^p} \sum_{k \in \mathbb{Z}} 2^{kp} \mu(\{ x \in \Omega \mid g(x) > 2^k \}) 
\]

\[
\geq \frac{p}{2^p} \sum_{k \in \mathbb{Z}} 2^{kp} \mu(E_{k+1} \setminus E_k). 
\]

Let now \( C^* = C(\Omega, R_o) > 0 \) be the constant in (2.14).
If we set
\[ r = \min \left\{ \left( \frac{2M R^2}{C s} \right)^{\frac{1}{q-s}} \mu(E_{k-1}^c)^{\frac{1}{q-s}}, R_\sigma \right\}, \]
then \( 0 < r \leq R_\sigma \). Since by hypothesis \( \text{diam} (\Omega) < R_\sigma / 2 \), it is clear that if \( r = R_\sigma \), then for every \( x \in E_k \) one has trivially
\[(12.9) \quad B(x, r) \cap E_{k-1} \neq \emptyset.\]

If, on the other hand, \( r = \left( \frac{2M R^2}{C s} \right)^{\frac{1}{q-s}} \mu(E_{k-1}^c)^{\frac{1}{q-s}} \), then for \( x \in E_k \) we can apply (1.8), and (2.14), obtaining
\[(12.10) \quad \mu(B(x, r)) \geq M^{-1} \frac{|B(x, r)|}{r^s} \geq M^{-1} \frac{C^s}{R_\sigma^Q} r^{Q-s} = 2 \mu(E_{k-1}^c) > \mu(E_{k-1}^c).\]

This implies that (12.9) holds in this case as well. Otherwise, we would have from (12.10)
\[
\mu(E_k^c) + \mu(E_k \setminus E_{k-1}) = \mu(E_{k-1}^c) < \mu(B(x, r))
= \mu(B(x, r) \setminus E_k) + \mu(B(x, r) \cap (E_k \setminus E_{k-1}))
\leq \mu(E_k^c) + \mu(E_k \setminus E_{k-1}),
\]
a contradiction. Let then \( x \in B(x, r) \cap E_{k-1} \), and define
\[
a_k = \sup_{E_k} |f|.
\]

From (12.7) and the definition of \( r \) we obtain for \( x \in E_k \)
\[
|f(x)| \leq |f(x) - f(\bar{x})| + |f(\bar{x})| \leq C d(x, \bar{x})^\beta (g(x) + g(\bar{x})) + \sup_{E_{k-1}} |f|
\leq C \mu(E_{k-1}^c)^{\frac{\beta}{q-s}} (2^k + 2^{k-1}) + \sup_{E_{k-1}} |f|
\leq C 2^{k-1} \mu(E_{k-1}^c)^{\frac{\beta}{q-s}} + a_{k-1}.
\]

Chebychev inequality gives
\[(12.11) \quad \mu(E_{k-1}^c) = \mu(\{x \in \Omega \mid g(x) > 2^k-1\}) \leq \frac{2p}{2^{kp}} \int_\Omega |g(x)|^p \mu(dx),\]
and using this information in the latter inequality we find
\[(12.12) \quad a_k \leq C 2^{k(1 - \frac{2^p}{2^{kp}})} \|g\|^p_{L^p(\Omega, \mu)} + a_{k-1},\]
where \( C = C(C_1, R_\sigma, p, s, \beta) \). Using the fact that \( \Omega = \bigcup_{k \in \mathbb{Z}} E_k \), and the monotonicity \( E_k \subset E_{k+1} \), one can find \( k_\sigma \in \mathbb{Z} \) such that
\[(12.13) \quad \mu(E_{k_\sigma-1}) \leq \frac{\mu(\Omega)}{2} < \mu(E_{k_\sigma}).\]

This gives in particular
\[\frac{\mu(\Omega)}{2} < \mu(E_{k_\sigma-1}).\]
This inequality and (12.11) imply
\begin{equation}
2^{k_0} \leq C \frac{1}{\mu(\Omega)^{\frac{1}{p}}} \|g\|_{L^p(\Omega, d\mu)}.
\end{equation}

Consider now
\begin{equation}
b_k = \inf_{E_k} |f| \leq \left( \frac{1}{\mu(E_k)} \int_{E_k} |f(x)|^p d\mu(x) \right)^{\frac{1}{p}}.
\end{equation}

Let \( x_j \in E_k \) be such that \( |f(x_j)| \to b_k \), then (12.7) gives for \( x \in E_k \)
\[ |f(x)| \leq C d(x, x_j)^\beta (g(x) + g(x_j)) \leq C \text{diam}(\Omega)^\beta 2^{k-1} + |f(x_j)|. \]

Letting \( j \to \infty \) we infer
\[ |f(x)| \leq C \text{diam}(\Omega)^\beta 2^{k-1} + b_k, \quad x \in E_k, \]
and therefore, in particular,
\begin{equation}
a_{k_0} = \sup_{E_k} |f| \leq C 2^{k_0-1} \text{diam}(\Omega)^\beta + b_{k_0}
\end{equation}
(by (12.15)) \leq C 2^{k_0-1} \text{diam}(\Omega)^\beta + \frac{1}{\mu(E_{k_0})^{\frac{1}{p}}} \|f\|_{L^p(\Omega, d\mu)}
(by (12.14)) \leq C \text{diam}(\Omega)^\beta \frac{1}{\mu(\Omega)} \|g\|_{L^p(\Omega, d\mu)} + \frac{1}{\mu(E_{k_0})^{\frac{1}{p}}} \|f\|_{L^p(\Omega, d\mu)}
(by (12.13)) \leq \frac{C}{\mu(\Omega)^{\frac{1}{p}}} \left( \text{diam}(\Omega)^\beta \|g\|_{L^p(\Omega, d\mu)} + \|f\|_{L^p(\Omega, d\mu)} \right).

Since the \( a_k \)'s are increasing in \( k \), if \( k \leq k_0 \), then \( a_k \leq a_{k_0} \). If instead \( k > k_0 \), then iterating (12.12), and observing that (12.1) implies \( 1 - \frac{\beta p}{Q-\sigma} > 0 \), we obtain
\begin{equation}
a_k \leq C \|g\|_{L^p(\Omega, d\mu)} \sum_{j=-\infty}^{k} 2^{j(1-\frac{\beta p}{Q-\sigma})} + a_{k_0} \leq C \|g\|_{L^p(\Omega, d\mu)} 2^{k(1-\frac{\beta p}{Q-\sigma})} + a_{k_0}.
\end{equation}

We conclude from (12.17) that, if \( q = p^{\frac{Q-\sigma}{Q-\sigma-\beta p}} \), then
\[
\int_{\Omega} |f(x)|^q d\mu \leq \sum_{k \in \mathbb{Z}} a_k^q \mu(E_k \setminus E_{k-1})
\leq C \sum_{k \in \mathbb{Z}} \left[ \|g\|_{L^p(\Omega, d\mu)}^{q\frac{\beta p}{Q-\sigma}} 2^{kq(1-\frac{\beta p}{Q-\sigma})} \mu(E_k \setminus E_{k-1}) + a_{k_0}^q \mu(E_k \setminus E_{k-1}) \right]
\leq C \|g\|_{L^p(\Omega, d\mu)}^{q\frac{\beta p}{Q-\sigma}} \mu(E_k \setminus E_{k-1}) + a_{k_0}^q \mu(\Omega)
\]
(by (12.8),(12.16)) \leq C \|g\|_{L^p(\Omega, d\mu)} + C (\|f\|_{L^p(\Omega, d\mu)} \|g\|_{L^p(\Omega, d\mu)} \mu(\Omega)^{\frac{Q}{2}} + \text{diam}(\Omega)^\beta q \|g\|_{L^p(\Omega, d\mu)}
\leq C (1 + \text{diam}(\Omega)^\beta q \mu(\Omega)^{\frac{Q}{2}}) \|g\|_{L^p(\Omega, d\mu)} + C \mu(\Omega)^{\frac{Q}{2}} \|f\|_{L^p(\Omega, d\mu)}.

The above arguments show that \( f \in L^q(\Omega, d\mu) \) with
\begin{equation}
\|f\|_{L^q(\Omega, d\mu)} \leq C \left( 1 + \frac{\text{diam}(\Omega)^\beta}{\mu(\Omega)^{\beta/(Q-\sigma)}} \right) \|g\|_{L^p(\Omega, d\mu)} + \tilde{C} \frac{1}{\mu(\Omega)^{\beta/(Q-\sigma)}} \|f\|_{L^p(\Omega, d\mu)}.
\end{equation}

To complete the proof, we are left with establishing (12.3). To this end, we prove
\begin{align}
\|f - f_{\Omega, \mu}\|_{L^p(\Omega, d\mu)} & \leq C \text{diam}(\Omega)^\beta \|g\|_{L^p(\Omega, d\mu)}. \tag{12.19}
\end{align}

Assuming (12.19) for the moment. Applying (12.18) to $f - f_{\Omega, \mu}$ and observe that $G^\beta_h f(x) = G^\beta_h (f - c)(x)$ for any constant $c \in \mathbb{R}$ and we have

\[
\|f - f_{\Omega, \mu}\|_{L^q(\Omega, d\mu)}
\]

(by (12.18)) \begin{align*}
&\leq C (1 + \text{diam}(\Omega)^\beta \mu(\Omega)^{-\frac{\beta}{p}}) \|g\|_{L^p(\Omega, d\mu)} + \tilde{C} \mu(\Omega)^{-\frac{\beta}{p}} \|f - f_{\Omega, \mu}\|_{L^p(\Omega, d\mu)} \\
&\leq C (1 + \text{diam}(\Omega)^\beta \mu(\Omega)^{-\frac{\beta}{p}}) \|g\|_{L^p(\Omega, d\mu)} + \tilde{C} \mu(\Omega)^{-\frac{\beta}{p}} \|g\|_{L^p(\Omega, d\mu)} \\
&\leq C' (1 + \text{diam}(\Omega)^\beta \mu(\Omega)^{-\frac{\beta}{p}}) \|g\|_{L^p(\Omega, d\mu)}.
\end{align*}

Now, we turn to the proof of (12.19). For $x \in \Omega$ we have

\[
|f(x) - f_{\Omega, \mu}| \leq \frac{1}{\mu(\Omega)} \int_{\Omega} |f(x) - f(y)| d\mu(y)
\]

(by (12.7)) \begin{align*}
&\leq C \frac{\text{diam}(\Omega)^\beta}{\mu(\Omega)} \int_{\Omega} |g(x) + g(y)| d\mu(y) = C \text{diam}(\Omega)^\beta \left( g(x) + \frac{1}{\mu(\Omega)} \int_{\Omega} |g(y)| d\mu(y) \right) \\
&\leq C \text{diam}(\Omega)^\beta \left[ g(x) + \left( \frac{1}{\mu(\Omega)} \int_{\Omega} |g(y)|^p d\mu(y) \right)^{\frac{1}{p}} \right].
\end{align*}

Thus,

\[
\|f - f_{\Omega, \mu}\|_{L^p(\Omega, d\mu)} = \left( \int_{\Omega} |f(x) - f_{\Omega, \mu}|^p d\mu(x) \right)^{\frac{1}{p}}
\]

\[
\leq \left( C^p \text{diam}(\Omega)^p \left[ \int_{\Omega} |g(x)|^p d\mu(x) + \left( \frac{1}{\mu(\Omega)} \int_{\Omega} |g(y)|^p d\mu(y) \right) \mu(\Omega) \right] \right)^{\frac{1}{p}} \\
= 2C \text{diam}(\Omega)^\beta \left( \int_{\Omega} |g(x)|^p d\mu(x) \right)^{\frac{1}{p}}.
\]

This completes the proof of the theorem. \hfill \Box

We end this section by showing that, when the measure $\mu$ is an $s$-Ahlfors measure, then the Besov space $B^p_\beta(F, d\mu)$ is a Banach space. In what follows, $Q$ always denotes the local homogeneous dimension corresponding to a bounded set $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$.

**Theorem 12.3.** Let $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$, $R_0$ be as in Theorem 2.9, $1 \leq p < Q$ and $\mu$ be a $s$-Ahlfors measure, with $s \leq \frac{1+p}{2}$. Assume $\text{supp } \mu = F \subset B_0 \subset U$ for some $B_0 = B(x_0, R)$, with $R < \frac{R_0}{27}$, where $\sigma$ is the parameter in Theorem 9.6, $|F| = 0$ and $\mu(F) > 0$. If $0 < \beta \leq 1 - \frac{s}{p}$, then the space $B^p_\beta(F, d\mu)$ is a Banach space.

**Proof.** We consider the set

\[
\mathcal{Z} = \{ f \in \mathcal{L}^1(F, d\mu) : \|f^\ast\|_{B^p_\beta(F, d\mu)} = 0 \}.
\]

Note that $\mathcal{Z}$ is well-defined by Theorem 9.6, since thanks to the latter one has $\|f^\ast\|_{B^p_\beta(F, d\mu)} < \infty$ for $f \in \mathcal{L}^1(F, d\mu)$. We claim that $\mathcal{Z}$ is a closed subspace of the Banach space
$L^1_p(B(x_0, \sigma R), dx)$. To see this, we take $f_n \in Z$ and suppose $f_n$ converges to some $f$ in $L^1_p(B(x_0, \sigma R), dx)$. We wish to show that $f \in Z$. Now
\[
\|f^* - f_n^*\|_{B_p^0(B(x_0, \sigma R), d\mu)} \leq \|f^* - f\|_{L^1_p(B(x_0, \sigma R), dx)} + \|f_n^* - f\|_{L^1_p(B(x_0, \sigma R), dx)} \quad \text{(by Theorem 9.6)}
\]
We conclude that $f^* \in Z$. Hence the quotient space $L^1_p(B(x_0, \sigma R), dx)/Z$ is also a Banach space, see e.g., [Sch71, Theorem 5.2]. Next, we show that there is a continuous bijection between $B_p^0(F, d\mu)$ and $L^1_p(B(x_0, \sigma R), dx)/Z$. We define $\Phi : B_p^0(F, d\mu) \to L^1_p(B(x_0, \sigma R), dx)/Z$ to be
\[\Phi = \pi \circ \mathcal{E}\]
where $\pi : L^1_p(B(x_0, \sigma R), dx) \to L^1_p(B(x_0, \sigma R), dx)/Z$ is the standard quotient map and $\mathcal{E}$ is the extension operator given by Theorem 10.1. $\Phi$ is bounded since $\pi$ is bounded and $\mathcal{E}$ is bounded by Theorem 10.1. It is also easy to see that $\Phi$ is one to one by the definition of the extension operator $\mathcal{E}$. To show that $\Phi$ is onto, given an element $[f] \in L^1_p(B(x_0, \sigma R), dx)/Z$, we let $\tilde{f}$ to be any element in $[f]$ restricted to $F$. Clearly, $\Phi(\tilde{f}) = [f]$. It now follows that $B_p^0(F, d\mu)$ is a Banach space since it can be identified with the space $L^1_p(B(x_0, \sigma R), dx)/Z$.

13. Returning to Carnot groups

This section is devoted to some applications of the theory so far developed to the setting of Carnot groups. In view of the central position of these ambient spaces in analysis and geometry, it is desirable to present the main results in this context. We notice that the statements of the relevant theorems can be greatly simplified, due to the global character of the doubling condition, see (3.17). Also, with the exception of Theorem 13.2, we have chosen not to use an abstract measure in stating the results. Instead, we have expressed them with respect to the perimeter measure (Definition 5.7), since the latter plays a central role in the applications. In the sequel we will adopt the notations introduced in Section 3.

We begin with a version of the interior trace inequality in Theorems 9.6, 9.8.

**Theorem 13.1.** Let $G$ be a Carnot group. Consider a bounded $C^{1,1}$ domain $\Omega \subset G$ of type $\leq 2$, with its perimeter measure $\mu$. Given $p > 1$, $B_o = B(g_o, R) \subset G$, $u \in L^1_p(2B_o, dg)$, and $F \subset B_o$, where $F \subset \partial \Omega$, one has for any $0 \leq \beta \leq 1 - 1/p$
\[
\|u\|_{B_p^0(F, d\mu)} \leq C \|u\|_{L^1_p(2B_o, dg)}
\]
for some $C = C(G, p, \Omega, \beta) > 0$.

**Proof.** It follows immediately from Theorem 9.6. \(\square\)

The result that follows specializes the extension Theorem 10.1.
Theorem 13.2. Let $G$ be a Carnot group with homogeneous dimension $Q$. Suppose $1 \leq p < \infty$ and let $\mu$ be a compactly supported, lower $s$-Ahlfors measure on $G$ for some $0 < s < p$. When $p > Q$ we require in addition that $s \leq \frac{Q+p}{2}$. If $F = \text{supp} \, \mu$ is such that $|F| = 0$, and $F \subset \Omega$, then there exist $C > 0$, and a linear extension operator $\mathcal{E} : B^{p}_{1-\frac{1}{p}}(F, d\mu) \to L^{1,p}(\Omega, dg)$, such that

$$(i) \quad \mathcal{E}u(g) = u(g) \quad \text{for } \mu \text{ a.e. } g \in F, \quad (ii) \quad \|\mathcal{E}u\|_{L^{1,p}(\Omega, dg)} \leq C \|u\|_{B^{p}_{1-\frac{1}{p}}(F, d\mu)}.$$ 

Furthermore, $\mathcal{E}u$ is supported in a neighborhood of $F$.

We next consider the interesting situation in which $\mu$ is the perimeter measure concentrated on the boundary of a $C^2$ sub-domain of $\Omega$, see Definition 5.7.

Theorem 13.3. In a Carnot group of step 2, $G$, consider two open sets $\tilde{\Omega} \subset \subset \Omega \subset G$, with $\tilde{\Omega}$ a $C^2$ domain. Denoting by $\mu$ the perimeter measure associated with $\tilde{\Omega}$, for every $1 < p < \infty$ there exists a bounded linear mapping $\mathcal{E} : B^{p}_{1-\frac{1}{p}}(\partial \tilde{\Omega}, d\mu) \to L^{1,p}(\Omega, dg)$, such that for any $u \in B^{p}_{1-\frac{1}{p}}(\partial \tilde{\Omega}, d\mu)$ one has

$$(i) \quad \mathcal{E}u(g) = u(g) \quad \text{for } \mu \text{ a.e. } g \in \partial \tilde{\Omega}, \quad (ii) \quad \|\mathcal{E}u\|_{L^{1,p}(\Omega, dx)} \leq C \|u\|_{B^{p}_{1-\frac{1}{p}}(\partial \tilde{\Omega}, d\mu)},$$

for some $C = C(X, p, s, M, \text{dist}(\tilde{\Omega}, \partial \Omega)) > 0$. Furthermore, $\mathcal{E}u$ is supported in a neighborhood of $\partial \Omega$.

Proof. Thanks to Theorem 7.1, $\mu$ is a lower 1-Ahlfors measure. This highly non-trivial information allows to apply Theorem 13.2 with $s = 1$, $F = \partial \tilde{\Omega}$, and immediately reach the conclusion. We only need to observe that, when $p > Q$, then $\frac{Q+p}{2} > Q \geq 4 > s$. \hfill \Box

We now consider a version of Theorem 11.6.

Theorem 13.4. Let $G$ be a Carnot group, and consider a $C^{1,1}$, connected, $(\epsilon, \delta)$-domain $\Omega \subset G$ with its perimeter measure $\mu$. If $\Omega$ is of type $\leq 2$, then given $p > 1$, for every $0 < \beta \leq 1 - \frac{1}{p}$ there exist a linear operator

$$\mathcal{T}_r : L^{1,p}(\Omega, dg) \to B^{p}_{\beta}(\partial \Omega, d\mu),$$

and a constant $C = C(G, p, \beta, \epsilon, \delta, \text{rad}(\Omega), C^{1,1} \text{ character of } \Omega) > 0$, such that

$$(13.2) \quad \|\mathcal{T}_r u\|_{B^{p}_{\beta}(\partial \Omega, d\mu)} \leq C \|u\|_{L^{1,p}(\Omega, dg)}.$$ 

Furthermore, if $u \in C^{\infty}(\overline{\Omega}) \cap L^{1,p}(\Omega, dx)$, then $\mathcal{T}_r u = u$ on $\partial \Omega$.

We close this section by considering a remarkable situation in which we can concretely characterize the traces.

Theorem 13.5. Let $G$ be a Carnot group of step 2, and consider a $C^2$ connected, bounded open set $\Omega$, with perimeter measure $\mu$. Given $p > 1$, there exist two linear operators

$$\mathcal{T}_r : L^{1,p}(\Omega, dg) \to B^{p}_{1-\frac{1}{p}}(\partial \Omega, d\mu), \quad \mathcal{E} : B^{p}_{1-\frac{1}{p}}(\partial \Omega, d\mu) \to L^{1,p}(\Omega, dg),$$

such that $\mathcal{T}_r \circ \mathcal{E}$ is the identity map from $B^{p}_{1-\frac{1}{p}}(\partial \Omega, d\mu)$ into itself.
Proof. The proof relies of course on Theorem 11.9, but in order to apply this result we also need to resort to various other deep facts. First of all, for a $C^2$ domain we know from Theorem 6.6 that the perimeter measure is an upper 1-Ahlfors measure. The assumption that $G$ be of step 2 allows to enforce Theorem 7.1, and conclude that, in fact, $\mu$ is a 1-Ahlfors measure. Secondly, we need to know that $C^2$ domains in every Carnot group of step 2 are $(\epsilon, \delta)$ domains. This is a highly non-trivial result. In conjunction with the development of a Fatou theory, the first study of large classes of domains in Carnot groups appeared in [CG98]. In that paper it was conjectured that in every Carnot group of step 2, $C^{1,1}$ domains are non-tangentially accessible (NTA) with respect to the CC distance. We recall the inclusion $\text{NTA} \subset (\epsilon, \delta)$. A partial answer to this conjecture was provided in [CG98], stating that in a Carnot group of step 2 any $C^{1,1}$ domain with cylindrical symmetry near its characteristic set is NTA, and therefore $(\epsilon, \delta)$. For the Heisenberg group $\mathbb{H}^n$ a recent result of Capogna, Pauls and one of us [CGP01] allows to substitute the assumption of partial symmetry with the much weaker one that the characteristic points be strongly isolated. The full conjecture has been recently established by Monti and Morbidelli in their very interesting paper [MM01]. Thanks to these results, all the assumptions for the domain $\Omega$ and for the measure $\mu$ in Theorem 11.9 are fulfilled. We only need to observe that, since now $s = 1$, the hypothesis $s < p$ is trivially satisfied. Moreover, when $p > Q$, the homogeneous dimension of $G$, then $(Q + p)/2 > Q \geq 4 > s$. We can thus implement Theorem 11.9 and reach the conclusion. \hfill \Box

14. The Neumann problem

We consider a system of $C^\infty$ vector fields in $\mathbb{R}^n$ satisfying the finite rank condition (1.4). Let $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ be a bounded, open set, defined by $\Omega = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n \mid \phi(x) < 0\}$, where $\phi : \mathbb{R}^n \to \mathbb{R}$ is $C^2$, and for some $\alpha > 0$

\begin{equation}
|\nabla \phi(x)| \geq \alpha^{-1}, \quad x \in \partial \Omega. \tag{14.1}
\end{equation}

If $\nu$ denotes the outer unit normal to $\partial \Omega$, then $\nu = \nabla \phi/|\nabla \phi|$. Let $\mu$ be the perimeter measure supported on $\partial \Omega$ introduced in Definition 5.7. We recall, that $d\mu = |X\phi| \, dH_{n-1}[\partial \Omega]$. Consider the Besov space $B^2_\frac{n}{2}((\partial \Omega), d\mu)$, and denote by $B^2_\frac{n}{2}((\partial \Omega), d\mu)^*$ its dual space.

Formulation: Consider the second order partial differential operator $\mathcal{L} = - \sum_{j=1}^m X_j^2X_j$. Suppose we are given $T \in B^2_\frac{n}{2}((\partial \Omega), d\mu)^*$, satisfying the compatibility condition

\begin{equation}
<T, 1> = 0, \tag{14.2}
\end{equation}

where $<\cdot, \cdot>$ represents the duality between $B^2_\frac{n}{2}((\partial \Omega), d\mu)$, and $B^2_\frac{n}{2}((\partial \Omega), d\mu)^*$. The sub-elliptic Neumann problem for $\Omega$ and $\mathcal{L}$ consists in finding $u \in \mathcal{L}^{1,2}(\Omega, dx)$, such that

\begin{equation}
\begin{cases}
\mathcal{L}u = 0 & \text{in } \Omega, \\
\sum_{j=1}^m <X_j, \nu> X_ju = T & \text{on } \partial \Omega. \tag{14.3}
\end{cases}
\end{equation}

In order to introduce the appropriate formulation to this problem, let us observe that the second equation in (14.3) demands an accurate interpretation, since we are assigning the derivatives of $u$ along the vector fields $X_j$, on the boundary of $\Omega$. This term corresponds precisely to
the co-normal derivative from classical elliptic theory, but now the operator $L$ fails to be elliptic, and the presence of characteristic points on the boundary poses serious difficulties and must be taken in due consideration. At such points, in fact, the $X_j$’s become tangential to $\partial \Omega$.

The purpose of this section is to illustrate a basic application of Theorems 6.5 and 11.6, by establishing the existence of a unique (modulo constants) variational solution to (14.3). We emphasize that, differently from the weak formulation of the Dirichlet problem, that of the Neumann problem requires as a crucial prerequisite knowledge of the trace space for the appropriate Sobolev space $L^{1,2}(\Omega, dx)$. This makes the Neumann problem a much harder question to tackle, since right from the beginning one cannot just resort to functional analytic tools, but one has to settle the delicate question of traces. In a forthcoming work [DGN(II)02], starting from the results in the present paper, we will undertake a deeper study of the Neumann problem, and obtain various sharp quantitative estimates of the variational solution, to whose existence we now turn.

To introduce the variational formulation of the sub-elliptic Neumann problem assume for a moment that the Neumann datum $T$ is in $C^1(\partial \Omega)$. Suppose that $u$ solves (14.3), and that $u \in C^2(\overline{\Omega})$ (we stress that such assumption is completely unrealistic since, near a characteristic point $u$ experiences a dramatic loss of smoothness). First, the compatibility condition is clear, since the first equation in (14.3), and an integration by parts, give

$$0 = -\sum_{j=1}^{m} \int_{\Omega} X_j^* X_j u \, dx = \sum_{j=1}^{m} \int_{\Omega} X_j X_j u \, dx + \sum_{j=1}^{m} \int_{\Omega} (\text{div} \, X_j) \, X_j u \, dx$$

$$= \sum_{j=1}^{m} \int_{\partial \Omega} \langle X_j, \nu \rangle \, X_j u \, dH_{n-1} - \sum_{j=1}^{m} \int_{\Omega} (\text{div} \, X_j) \, X_j u \, dx$$

$$+ \sum_{j=1}^{m} \int_{\Omega} (\text{div} \, X_j) \, X_j u \, dx$$

$$= \sum_{j=1}^{m} \int_{\partial \Omega} \langle X_j, \nu \rangle \, X_j u \, dH_{n-1}$$

$$= \int_{\partial \Omega} T \, dH_{n-1} = \langle T, 1 \rangle .$$

Secondly, multiplying the first equation in (14.3) by $f \in C^\infty(\overline{\Omega})$, and integrating over $\Omega$, we find

$$(14.4) \quad 0 = -\sum_{j=1}^{m} \int_{\Omega} X_j^* X_j u \, f \, dx = \sum_{j=1}^{m} \int_{\Omega} X_j X_j u \, f \, dx + \sum_{j=1}^{m} \int_{\Omega} (\text{div} \, X_j) \, X_j u \, f \, dx$$

$$= \sum_{j=1}^{m} \int_{\partial \Omega} \langle X_j, \nu \rangle \, X_j u \, f \, dH_{n-1} - \sum_{j=1}^{m} \int_{\Omega} \text{div}(f X_j) \, X_j u \, dx$$

$$+ \sum_{j=1}^{m} \int_{\Omega} (\text{div} \, X_j) \, X_j u \, f \, dx$$

$$= \int_{\partial \Omega} T \, f \, dH_{n-1} - \int_{\Omega} \langle X_j, X f \rangle \, dx .$$
If we now assume that $\Omega$ be a domain for which there exists a continuous trace operator $T r$, such that $T r(f) = f$ for any $f \in C^\infty(\overline{\Omega})$, we can thus write

$$
\int_{\partial \Omega} T f \ dH_{n-1} = \langle T, T r(f) \rangle.
$$

Using the latter equation in (14.4), we finally obtain

(14.5) \quad \int_{\Omega} < Xu, X f > \ dx = \langle T, T r(f) \rangle, \quad \text{for every } f \in C^\infty(\overline{\Omega}).

The latter equation suggests what the variational formulation of the Neumann problem (14.3) should be. Let us pause a moment, however, to note a delicate issue connected with the boundary integral in the right-hand side of (14.4). Keeping in mind that eventually we want to take $T \in B^2_\frac{n}{2}(\partial \Omega, d\mu)^*$, we wonder whether this is actually the case under the (unrealistic) smoothness assumption on $u$ that led to (14.5). The boundary integral in the right-hand side of (14.4) is performed with respect to surface measure $H_{n-1}|\partial \Omega$, and this seems to contrast with the assumption that $T$ belongs to the dual of the Besov space $B^2_\frac{n}{2}(\partial \Omega, d\mu)$, since the latter space is defined with respect to the perimeter measure $d\mu$. In view of the continuous inclusion $B^2_\frac{n}{2}(\partial \Omega, d\mu) \subset L^2(\partial \Omega, d\mu)$, we have from Schwarz inequality

(14.6) \quad \left| \int_{\partial \Omega} T f \ dH_{n-1} \right| \leq \left( \int_{\partial \Omega} |T|^2 |X \phi|^{-1} \ dH_{n-1} \right)^{1/2} \left( \int_{\partial \Omega} |f|^2 |X \phi| \ dH_{n-1} \right)^{1/2}

\leq \left( \int_{\partial \Omega} |T|^2 |X \phi|^{-1} \ dH_{n-1} \right)^{1/2} \|f\|_{B^2_\frac{n}{2}(\partial \Omega, d\mu)}.

From (14.6) it is thus clear that, in order to have $T \in B^2_\frac{n}{2}(\partial \Omega, d\mu)^*$, it would suffice to know that $T \in L^2(\partial \Omega, |X \phi|^{-1} \ dH_{n-1}) = L^2(\partial \Omega, d\mu)^*$. Let us observe explicitly, at this point, that the measure $|X \phi|^{-1} \ dH_{n-1}|\partial \Omega$ can be quite singular on the characteristic set $\Sigma$, where $|X \phi| = 0$. However, we have

(14.7) \quad |T| = \sum_{j=1}^{m} X_{j, \nu} X_{j, u} \leq \frac{|X \phi| \ |X u|}{|X \phi|} \leq \alpha \ |X \phi| \ |X u|,

where in the last inequality we have used (14.1). The presence of the factor $|X \phi|$ in the right-hand side of (14.7) is what saves the day, since one obtains

$$
\int_{\partial \Omega} |T|^2 |X \phi|^{-1} \ dH_{n-1} \leq \alpha^2 \int_{\partial \Omega} |X u|^2 |X \phi| \ dH_{n-1} = \alpha^2 \int_{\partial \Omega} |X u|^2 \ d\mu < \infty,
$$

thanks to the assumption $u \in C^2(\overline{\Omega})$. In conclusion, if we assume the existence of a solution smooth up to the boundary, the above considerations allow to interpret the boundary integral in the right-hand side of (14.4) as the action of $T$, in the duality of $B^2_\frac{n}{2}(\partial \Omega, d\mu)$, on the test function $f$.

We are now ready to state the main result in this section. For simplicity, we will state it in the context of a Carnot group, since in this setting the statements of the relevant results are simpler. We stress however that Theorem 14.1 continues to be valid for an operator of Hörmander type.
For a reason which will be immediately clear, we introduce the Sobolev space of functions with zero average in $\Omega$

$$\mathcal{L}^{1,2}(\Omega, dx) = \left\{ f \in \mathcal{L}^{1,2}(\Omega, dx) \middle| f_{\Omega} = \frac{1}{|\Omega|} \int_{\Omega} f(x) \, dx = 0 \right\}.$$ 

**Theorem 14.1.** Let $G$ be a Carnot group of arbitrary step, and consider a $C^{1,1}$, connected, $(\epsilon, \delta)$ domain $\Omega \subset G$ of type $\leq 2$. Given $T \in B^2_{\frac{\epsilon}{2}}(\partial \Omega, d\mu)^*$, satisfying the compatibility condition (14.2), there exists a unique function $u \in \mathcal{L}^{1,2}(\Omega, dg)$, such that

$$\int_{\Omega} < Xu, Xf > dg = < T; Tr(f) >, \quad \text{for every } f \in \mathcal{L}^{1,2}(\Omega, dg).$$

We call such $u$ the variational solution to the sub-elliptic Neumann problem (14.3).

**Proof.** We begin by observing that $(\epsilon, \delta)$ domains constitute a subclass of that of Poincaré-Sobolev ($PS$-) domains studied in [GN96]. Therefore, thanks to Corollary 1.5, part II, in [GN96], for every $1 \leq p < \infty$, $\Omega$ supports the $p$-Poincaré inequality, that is, there exists a constant $C = C(G, p) > 0$, such that

$$\int_{\Omega} |f - f_{\Omega}|^p \, dg \leq C (\text{diam} \, \Omega)^p \int_{\Omega} |Xf|^p \, dg \quad \text{for any } f \in \mathcal{L}^{1,p}(\Omega, dg).$$

This shows in particular that

$$\|f\|_{\mathcal{L}^{1,2}(\Omega, dg)} = \left( \int_{\Omega} |Xf|^2 \, dg \right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

defines a norm on $\mathcal{L}^{1,2}(\Omega, dg)$ which is equivalent to $\| \cdot \|_{\mathcal{L}^{1,2}(\Omega, dg)}$, i.e.,

(14.8) \[ \|f\|_{\mathcal{L}^{1,2}(\Omega, dg)} \leq \|f\|_{\mathcal{L}^{1,2}(\Omega, dg)} \leq C \|f\|_{\mathcal{L}^{1,2}(\Omega, dg)}^* \]

We observe next that the assumption that $\Omega$ be connected guarantees that $\text{rad}(\Omega) > 0$. Therefore, Theorem 11.7 (which follows from Theorem 6.3, and Theorem 11.6) implies the existence of a continuous trace operator

$$Tr : \mathcal{L}^{1,2}(\Omega, dg) \to B^2_{\frac{\epsilon}{2}}(\partial \Omega, d\mu),$$

such that $\text{Tr}(f) = f|_{\partial \Omega}$, for every $f \in C^\infty(\overline{\Omega})$. Consider the bilinear form $B : \mathcal{L}^{1,2}(\Omega, dg) \times \mathcal{L}^{1,2}(\Omega, dg) \to \mathbb{R}$, given by

$$B(f, g) = \int_{\Omega} < Xu, Xf > dg.$$

By (14.8), $B$ is coercive on $\mathcal{L}^{1,2}(\Omega, dg)$, since

$$B(f, f) = \|f\|_{\mathcal{L}^{1,2}(\Omega, dg)}^2.$$

(Had we worked with the space $\mathcal{L}^{1,2}(\Omega, dg)$, we would have lost the coercivity of $B$, and this is why the space $\mathcal{L}^{1,2}(\Omega, dg)$ was introduced.) Moreover, $B$ is obviously bounded, since an application of Schwarz inequality gives

$$|B(f, g)| \leq \|f\|_{\mathcal{L}^{1,2}(\Omega, dg)} \|g\|_{\mathcal{L}^{1,2}(\Omega, dg)}.$$
Next, given $T \in B^2_\frac{1}{2}(\partial \Omega, d\mu)^*$, satisfying (14.2), we consider the linear functional $\Lambda_T : \tilde{L}^{1,2}(\Omega, dg) \to \mathbb{R}$, given by

$$\Lambda_T(f) \overset{\text{def}}{=} < T, Tr(f) > .$$

Using Theorem 11.7, we obtain

$$|\Lambda_T(f)| \leq ||T|| \||Tr(f)||_{B^2_\frac{1}{2}(\partial \Omega, d\mu)}$$

$$\leq C ||T|| ||f||_{L^{1,2}(\Omega, dg)}$$

$$\leq C ||T|| ||f||_{\tilde{L}^{1,2}(\Omega, dg)}$$

the latter inequality being justified by (14.8). This shows $\Lambda_T \in \tilde{L}^{1,2}(\Omega, dg)^*$. By the Lax-Milgram lemma, there exists a unique function $u \in \tilde{L}^{1,2}(\Omega, dg)$ such that

$$B(u, f) = \Lambda_T(f), \quad \text{for all } f \in \tilde{L}^{1,2}(\Omega, dg).$$

Such $u$ is the sought-for variational solution to (14.3). We now notice that, thanks to the assumption $< T, 1 > = 0$, the equation (14.9) continues to hold for any $f \in L^{1,2}(\Omega, dg)$. In fact, given such an $f$, we have $f - f_\Omega \in \tilde{L}^{1,2}(\Omega, dg)$, and therefore (14.9) gives

$$B(u, f) = B(u, f - f_\Omega) = < T, Tr(f - f_\Omega) > = < T, Tr(f) > .$$

This completes the proof of the theorem. 

\[\Box\]

15. The case of Lipschitz vector fields

In this section we briefly indicate how the results in the second part of this work can be generalized to the case of a system of Lipschitz vector fields in $\mathbb{R}^n$. The interest of such general setting stems from the following considerations: It includes on one hand the important case of $C^\infty$ vector fields previously treated, on the other hand it also incorporates the general sub-elliptic operators studied in [OR73], [FSC86], since by the results in [PS67] the factorization matrix of a smooth positive semi-definite matrix has in general at most Lipschitz continuous entries. A further motivation comes from the fact that there are interesting classes of operators, such as, e.g., the Baouendi-Grushin ones [Ba67], [Gru70], which arise from systems of non-smooth vector fields. Remarkably, even in such general context, all the trace and extension results established in Sections 8-12, can be obtained under the three basic assumptions, listed as (H.1),(H.2) and (H.3) below, plus an additional structural hypothesis on the CC balls, see (H.4). This is possible thanks to the general character of the theory developed here, as well as in our previous papers [GN96], [GN98], [DGN98]. One also needs the results in [FW99].

Let then $X = \{X_1, ..., X_m\}$ be a system of Lipschitz vector fields in $\mathbb{R}^n$. In order to define the CC distance associated with $X$, we assume that the system be controllable, at least locally. This is equivalent to saying that, with the notations of Section 2, for any connected, bounded open set $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$, one has $S_U(x, y) \neq \emptyset$ for every $x, y \in U$. We can thus define the CC distance $d_U(x, y)$. In the sequel we fix a $\bar{U}$ which is going to the the “universe” of our discussion, and
for simplicity drop the reference to this set, and simply write \(d(x, y)\). We denote by \(B(x, r)\) the metric ball centered at \(x\) with radius \(r\). Before proceeding we notice that the geometric hypothesis (1.4) becomes clearly meaningless in the present framework, and therefore some substitute assumptions are necessary. For interesting progress in this direction the reader should consult the recent article [RSu01] and the references therein.

Following [GN96], [GN98], [DGN98], we next introduce the minimal topological and differential hypothesis which suffice to develop analysis in the metric space \((\mathbb{R}^n, d)\).

\begin{itemize}
  \item[(H.1)] \(i : (\mathbb{R}^n, d_c) \to (\mathbb{R}^n, d)\) is continuous, where \(d_c\) is the Euclidean distance in \(\mathbb{R}^n\).
  \item[(H.2)] For every bounded set \(U \subset \mathbb{R}^n\) there exist constants \(C_1, R_o > 0\) such that for \(x \in U\) and \(0 < r < R_o\) one has
    \[|B(x, 2r)| \leq C_1 |B(x, r)|.\]
  \item[(H.3)] Given \(U\) as in (H.2), there exist constants \(C_2, R_o > 0\) such that for any \(x \in U\), \(0 < r < R_o\), and \(f \in L^{1,1}(B(x, r), dx)\), one has for \(B = B(x, r)\)
    \[\int_B |f(y) - f_B| dy \leq C_2 r \int_B |Xf(y)| dy.\]
\end{itemize}

**Remark 15.1.** In view of the results in [GN96], (H.3) can be replaced by the weaker hypothesis:

\begin{itemize}
  \item[(H.3')] With \(U, C_2, R_o\) as in (H.2), there exists \(\delta \geq 1\) such that for any \(x \in U\), \(0 < r < R_o\) and \(f \in L^{1,1}(B(x, r), dx)\), one has
    \[\sup_{\lambda > 0} \{\lambda |\{y \in B | |f(y) - f_B| > \lambda\}| \leq C_2 r \int_{B} |Xf(y)| dy.\]
\end{itemize}

Assumptions (H.1)-(H.3) are the most basic ones. In addition to them, we assume that:

\begin{itemize}
  \item[(H.4)] There exist functions \(\Lambda(x, r), C(x) > 0\), with \(\sup \{C(x) | x \in U\} < \infty\), and a constant \(\bar{C} > 0\) such that, for any \(x \in U\), and \(0 < R \leq R_o\),
    \[\bar{C} \Lambda(x, R) \leq |B(x, R)| \leq \bar{C}^{-1} \Lambda(x, R).\]

  Moreover, the function \(\Lambda\) must satisfy
    \[|\Lambda(x, r_1) - \Lambda(x, r_2)| \leq C(x) \frac{\Lambda(x, r)}{r} |r_1 - r_2|\]
  for any \(0 < r_1 < r_2 < R_o\), \(x \in U\) and some \(r \in (r_1, r_2)\).
\end{itemize}

We leave it to the interested reader to verify that, with the hypothesis (H.1)-(H.4) in force, all the results in Sections 8-12 can be extended to the present setting.

**References**


Department of Mathematics, The Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, MD 21218
E-mail address, Donatella Danielli: danielli@math.jhu.edu

Department of Mathematics, The Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, MD 21218
E-mail address, Nicola Garofalo: ngarofalo@math.jhu.edu

Department of Mathematics, Purdue University, West Lafayette, IN 47907
E-mail address, Nicola Garofalo: garofalo@math.purdue.edu

Department of Mathematics, Georgetown University, Washington DC 20057-1233
E-mail address, Duy-Minh Nhieu: nhieu@math.georgetown.edu